## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



## XE8805/05A - SX8805R Sensing Machine - Data Acquisition with $16+10$ bit ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ and buffered DACs

## General Description

The XE8805A is a data acquisition ultra lowpower low-voltage system on a chip (SoC) with a high efficiency microcontroller unit embedded (MCU), allowing for 1 MIPS at 300 uA and 2.4 V , and multiplying in one clock cycle.

The XE8805A includes a high resolution acquisition path with the $16+10$ bits ZoomingADC and two buffered DACs.

The XE8805A is available with on chip ROM (the SX8805) or Multiple-Time-Programmable (MTP) program memory.

## Applications

- Portable, battery operated instruments
- Current loop powered instruments
- Wheatstone bridge interfaces
- Pressure and chemical sensors
- HVAC control
- Metering
- Sports watches, wrist instruments


## Key product Features

- Low-power, high resolution ZoomingADC
- 0.5 to 1000 gain with offset cancellation
- up to 16 bits analog to digital converter
- up to 13 inputs multiplexer
- Low-voltage low-power controller operation
- 2 MIPS with 2.4 V to 5.5 V operation
- $\quad 300 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ at 1 MIPS over voltage range
- 22 kByte (8 kInstruction) MTP
- 520 Byte RAM data memory
- RC and crystal oscillators
- 5 reset, 22 interrupt, 8 event sources
- 8 bit and 16 bit buffered DACs
- 100 years MTP Flash retention at $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$


## Ordering Information

| Product | Temperature range | Memory type | Package |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| XE8805MI028* | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | MTP | LQFP64 |
| XE8805AMI000 | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | MTP | die |
| XE8805AMI028LF | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | MTP | LQFP64 |
| SX8805Rxxx | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}^{* *}$ | ROM |  |

*Not for new designs
**Extended temperature range on request

## XE8805/05A Sensing Machine

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Chapter 1 | XE8805/05A Overview |
| :--- | :--- |
| Chapter 2 | XE8805/05A Performance |
| Chapter 3 | XE8805/05A CPU |
| Chapter 4 | XE8805/05A Memory |
| Chapter 5 | System Block |
| Chapter 6 | Reset generator |
| Chapter 7 | Clock generation |
| Chapter 8 | Interrupt handler |
| Chapter 9 | Event handler |
| Chapter 10 | Low power RAM |
| Chapter 11 | Port A |
| Chapter 12 | Port B |
| Chapter 13 | Port C |
| Chapter 14 | Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) |
| Chapter 15 | Universal Synchronous Receiver/Transmitter (USRT) |
| Chapter 16 | Acquisition Chain (ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ ) |
| Chapter 17 | Voltage multiplier |
| Chapter 18 | Signal D/A (DAS) |
| Chapter 19 | Bias D/A (DAB) |
| Chapter 20 | Counters/Timers/PWM |
| Chapter 21 | The Voltage Level Detector |
| Chapter 22 | XE8805/05A Dimensions |

## 1. General Overview

## CONTENTS

1.1 Top schematic 1-2
1.1.1 General description 1-2
1.1.2 XE8805 vs XE8805A 1-4
1.2 Pin map 1-4
1.2.1 Bare die 1-4
1.2.2 LQFP-64 1-5
$\begin{array}{ll}1.3 & \text { Pin assignment }\end{array}$

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 1.1 Top schematic

### 1.1.1 General description

The top level block schematic of the circuit is shown in Figure 1-1. The heart of the circuit consists of the Coolrisc816® CPU core. This core includes an $8 \times 8$ multiplier and 16 internal registers.

The bus controller generates all control signals for access to all data registers other than the CPU internal registers.

The reset block generates the adequate reset signals for the rest of the circuit as a function of the set-up contained in its control registers. Possible reset sources are the power-on-reset (POR), the external pin RESET, the watchdog (WD), a bus error detected by the bus controller or a programmable pattern on Port A. Different low power modes are implemented.

The clock generation and power management block sets up the clock signals and generates internal supplies for different blocks. The clock can be generated from the RC oscillator (this is the start-up condition), the crystal oscillator (XTAL) or an external clock source (given on the OSCIN pin).

The test controller generates all set-up signals for different test modes. In normal operation, it is used as a set of 8 low power data registers. If power consumption is important for the application, the variables that need to be accessed very often should be stored in these registers rather than in the RAM.

The IRQ handler routes the interrupt signals of the different peripherals to the IRQ inputs of the CPU core. It allows masking of the interrupt sources and it flags which interrupt source is active.

Events are generally used to restart the processor after a HALT period without jumping to a specified address, i.e. the program execution resumes with the instruction following the HALT instruction. The EVN handler routes the event signals of the different peripherals to the EVN inputs of the CPU core. It allows masking of the interrupt sources and it flags which interrupt source is active.

The Port B is an 8 bit parallel IO port with analog capabilities. The URST, UART, and PWM block also make use of this port.

The instruction memory is a 22-bit wide flash or ROM memory depending on the circuit version. Flash and ROM versions have both 8 k instruction memory. The data memory of this product is 512 byte SRAM.

The Acquisition Chain is a high resolution acquisition path with the $16+10$ bit fully differential ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {tM }}$. The VMULT (voltage multiplier) powers a part of the Acquisition Chain.

The signal D/A (DAS) is a 16 bit D/A based on sigma-delta modulation. It includes a stand-alone amplifier that can be used for analog output filtering.

The bias D/A (DAB) is an 8 bit low frequency $D / A$. It includes a stand-alone amplifier that is used to drive large currents. It can be used to bias a sensor.

The Port A is an 8 bit parallel input port. It can also generate interrupts, events or a reset. It can be used to input external clocks for the timer/counter/PWM block.

The Port C is a general purpose 8 bit parallel I/O port.
The USRT (universal synchronous receiver/transmitter) contains some simple hardware functions in order to simplify the software implementation of a synchronous serial link.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS


Figure 1-1. Block schematic of the XE8805/05A circuit.

The UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter) contains a full hardware implementation of the asynchronous serial link.

The counters/timers/PWM can take their clocks from internal or external sources (on Port A) and can generate interrupts or events. The PWM is output on Port B.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

The VLD (voltage level detector) detects the battery end of life with respect to a programmable threshold.

### 1.1.2 XE8805 vs XE8805A

The XE8805A has a new RESET pin function. The action of the RESET pin of the XE8805A resets the clock registers too and creates an additional short delay. See the RESET chapter for more information.

### 1.2 Pin map

### 1.2.1 Bare die



Figure 1-2. Die dimensions and pin coordinates (in $\mu \mathrm{m}$ )

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 1.2.2 LQFP-64

The XE8805/05A is delivered in a LQFP-64 package. The pin map is given below.


Figure 1-3. LQFP-64 pin map

| Package pin | name | Package pin | name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | PA(0) | 33 | VPP/TEST |
| 2 | PA(1) | 34 | NC |
| 3 | PA(2) | 35 | AC_R(3) |
| 4 | PA(3) | 36 | AC_R(2) |
| 5 | PA(4) | 37 | AC_A(7) |
| 6 | PA(5) | 38 | AC_A(6) |
| 7 | PA(6) | 39 | AC_A(5) |
| 8 | PA(7) | 40 | AC_A(4) |
| 9 | $\mathrm{PC}(0)$ | 41 | AC_A(3) |
| 10 | $\mathrm{PC}(1)$ | 42 | $A C \_A(2)$ |
| 11 | $\mathrm{PC}(2)$ | 43 | AC_A(1) |
| 12 | $\mathrm{PC}(3)$ | 44 | AC_A(0) |
| 13 | $\mathrm{PC}(4)$ | 45 | AC_R(1) |
| 14 | $\mathrm{PC}(5)$ | 46 | AC_R(0) |
| 15 | $\mathrm{PC}(6)$ | 47 | NC |
| 16 | $\mathrm{PC}(7)$ | 48 | NC |
| 17 | $\mathrm{PB}(0)$ | 49 | NC |
| 18 | PB(1) | 50 | NC |
| 19 | PB(2) | 51 | DAS_OUT |
| 20 | PB(3) | 52 | DAS_AI_P |

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Package pin | name | Package pin | name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 | $\mathrm{~PB}(4)$ | 53 | DAS_AI_M |
| 22 | $\mathrm{~PB}(5)$ | 54 | DAS_AO |
| 23 | $\mathrm{~PB}(6)$ | 55 | VBAT |
| 24 | PB(7) | 56 | VSS |
| 25 | DAB_R_P | 57 | VSS_REG |
| 26 | DAB_R_M | 58 | VREG |
| 27 | DAB_OUT | 59 | NC |
| 28 | DAB_AO_P | 60 | VMULT |
| 29 | DAB_AO_M | 61 | RESET |
| 30 | DAB_AI_P | 62 | OSCOUT |
| 31 | DAB_AI_M | 63 | OSCIN |
| 32 | NC | 64 | NC |

Table 1-1. Bonding plan of the LQFP-64 package (LQFP 64L 10x10mm thick 1.6 mm )

### 1.3 Pin assignment

The table below gives a short description of the different pin assignments.

| Pin | Assignment |
| :--- | :--- |
| VBAT | Positive power supply |
| VSS VSS_REG | Negative power supply |
| VREG | Connection for the mandatory external capacitor of the voltage regulator |
| VPP/TEST | High voltage supply for flash memory programming (NC in ROM versions) |
| RESET | Resets the circuit when the voltage is high |
| OSCIN/OSCOUT | Quartz crystal connections, also used for flash memory programming |
| PA(7:0) | Parallel input port A pins |
| PB(7:0) | Parallel I/O port B pins |
| PC(7:0) | Parallel I/O port C pins |
| AC_A(7:0) | Acquisition chain input pins |
| AC_R(3:0) | Acquisition chain reference pins |
| VMULT | Connection for the external capacitor if VBAT is below 3 V |
| DAB_OUT | Bias D/A output |
| DAB_R_x | Bias D/A reference $(x=P:$ plus, $x=M:$ minus) |
| DAB_Ax_y | Bias D/A amplifier IO ( $x=1:$ input, $x=\mathrm{O}:$ output $; y=P:$ plus, $y=M:$ minus) |
| DAS_OUT | Signal D/A output |
| DAS_AI_x | Signal D/A amplifier inputs $(x=P:$ plus, $x=M:$ minus) |
| DAS_AO | Signal D/A amplifier output |

Table 1-2. Pin assignment

Table 1-3 gives a more detailed pin map for the different pins. It also indicates the possible I/O configuration of these pins. The indications in blue bold are the configuration at start-up.

The pins CNTx pins are possible counter inputs, PWMx are possible PWM outputs.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| pin | function |  |  | I/O configuration |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { U } \\ & \text { ì } \\ & \text { 늠 } \end{aligned}$ | 䔍 | O 0 0 U 0 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 을 } \\ & \end{aligned}$ | ¢ | O | $\bar{\square}$ | $0$ | $0$ | ว | 号 |
| 1 | PA(0) | CNTA |  |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |
| 2 | PA(1) | CNTB |  |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |
| 3 | PA(2) | CNTC |  |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |
| 4 | PA(3) | CNTD |  |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |
| 5 | PA(4) |  |  |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |
| 6 | PA(5) |  |  |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |
| 7 | PA(6) |  |  |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |
| 8 | PA(7) |  |  |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |
| 9 | PC(0) |  |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |  |
| 10 | PC(1) |  |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |  |
| 11 | PC(2) |  |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |  |
| 12 | PC(3) |  |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |  |
| 13 | PC(4) |  |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |  |
| 14 | PC(5) |  |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |  |
| 15 | PC(6) |  |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |  |
| 16 | PC(7) |  |  |  |  | X | X |  |  |  |
| 17 | PB(0) | PWM0 |  | X | X | X | X | X | X |  |
| 18 | PB(1) | PWM1 |  | X | X | X | X | X | X |  |
| 19 | PB(2) |  |  | X | X | X | X | X | X |  |
| 20 | PB(3) |  |  | X | X | X | X | X | X |  |
| 21 | PB(4) | USRT_S0 |  | X | X | X | X | X | X |  |
| 22 | PB(5) | USRT_S1 |  | X | X | X | X | X | X |  |
| 23 | PB(6) | UART_Tx |  | X | X | X | X | X | X |  |
| 24 | PB(7) | UART_Rx |  | X | X | X | X | X | X |  |
| 25 | DAB_R_P |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | DAB_R_M |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 27 | DAB_OUT |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 | DAB_AO_P |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| 29 | DAB_AO_M |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | DAB_AI_P |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31 | DAB_AI_M |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 33 | VPP | TEST |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |
| 35 | AC_R(3) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 36 | AC_R(2) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | AC_A(7) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | AC_A(6) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39 | AC_A(5) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40 | AC_A(4) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 41 | AC_A(3) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | AC_A(2) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 43 | AC_A(1) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 44 | AC_A(0) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 45 | AC_R(1) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | AC_R(0) |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 51 | DAS_OUT |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| 52 | DAS_AI_P |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 53 | DAS_AI_M |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 54 | DAS_AO |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| 55 | VBAT |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| pin | function |  |  | I/O configuration |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 苞 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 을 } \\ & \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 区 | $\underset{\sim}{\mathrm{O}}$ | $\bar{\square}$ | $0$ | $0$ | $\stackrel{\square}{2}$ | ¢ |
| 56 | VSS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |
| 57 | VSS_REG |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |
| 58 | VREG |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| 60 | VMULT |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| 61 | RESET |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |
| 62 | OSCOUT |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| 63 | OSCIN |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Pin map table legend:
blue bold: configuration at start up
AI: analog input
AO: analog output
DI: digital input
DO: digital output
OD: nMOS open drain output
PU: pull-up resistor
POWER: power supply
Table 1-3. Pin description table

## 2 XE8805/05A Performance

$\begin{array}{ll}2.1 \text { Absolute maximum ratings } & \text { 2-2 }\end{array}$
2.2 Operating range 2-2
2.3 Supply configurations 2-3
2.3.1 Flash circuit 2-3
2.3.2 ROM circuit 2-3
2.4 Current consumption 2-5
2.5 Operating speed $\quad$ 2-6
2.5.1 Flash version 2-6
2.5.2 ROM circuit version 2-6

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Absolute maximum ratings

Table 2-1. Absolute maximum ratings

|  | Min. | Max. |  | Note |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage applied to VBAT with respect to VSS | -0.3 | 6.0 | V |  |
| Voltage applied to VPP with respect to VSS | VBAT-0.3 | 12 | V |  |
| Voltage applied to all pins except VPP and VBAT | VSS-0.3 | VBAT +0.3 | V |  |
| Storage temperature (ROM device or unprogrammed <br> flash device) | -55 | 150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Storage temperature (programmed flash device) | -40 | 85 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |

Stresses beyond the absolute maximal ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. Functional operation at the absolute maximal ratings is not implied. Exposure to conditions beyond the absolute maximal ratings may affect the reliability of the device.

### 2.2 Operating range

Table 2-2. Operating range for the flash device

|  | Min. | Max. |  | Note |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage applied to VBAT with respect to VSS | 2.4 | 5.5 | V |  |
| Voltage applied to VBAT with respect to VSS during <br> the flash programming | 3.3 | 5.5 | V | 1 |
| Voltage applied to VPP with respect to VSS | VBAT | 11.5 | V |  |
| Voltage applied to all pins except VPP and VBAT | VSS | VBAT | V |  |
| Operating temperature range | -40 | 85 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Capacitor on VREG (flash version) | 0.8 | 1.2 | $\mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 2 |
| Capacitor on VMULT | 1.0 | 3.0 | nF | 3 |

1. During the programming of the device, the supply voltage should at least be equal to the supply voltage used during normal operation.
2. The capacitor on VREG is mandatory.
3. The capacitor on VMULT is optional. The capacitor has to be present if the multiplier is enabled. The multiplier has to be enabled if $\mathrm{VBAT}<3.0 \mathrm{~V}$.

Table 2-3. Operating range for the ROM device

|  | Min. | Max. |  | Note |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Voltage applied to VBAT with respect to VSS | 2.4 | 5.5 | V |  |
| Voltage applied to all pins except VPP and VBAT | VSS | VBAT | V |  |
| Operating temperature range | -40 | 125 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Capacitor on VREG | 0.1 | 1.2 | $\mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 1 |
| Capacitor on VMULT | 1.0 | 3.0 | nF | 2 |

1. The capacitor may be omitted when VREG is connected to VBAT.
2. The capacitor on VMULT is optional. The capacitor has to be present if the multiplier is enabled. The multiplier has to be enabled if VBAT $<3.0 \mathrm{~V}$.

All specifications in this document are valid for the complete operating range unless otherwise specified.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

Table 2-4. Operating range of the Flash memory

|  | Min. | Max. |  | Note |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Retention time at $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 10 |  | years | 1 |
| Retention time at $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 100 |  | years | 1 |
| Number of programming cycles | 10 |  |  | 2 |

1. Valid only if programmed using a programming tool that is qualified
2. Circuits can be programmed more than 10 times but after that, the retention time is no longer guaranteed. All qualification tests have been done after 10 cycles.

### 2.3 Supply configurations

### 2.3.1 Flash circuit

The flash version of the circuit can be run from a supply between 2.4 V and 5.5 V (Figure 2-1). The capacitor on VREG has to be connected at all times (value in Table 2-2) to guarantee proper operation of the device. The capacitor on VMULT is only required if the circuit is to be operated below 3 V .


Figure 2-1. Supply configuration for the flash circuit.

### 2.3.2 ROM circuit

For the ROM version, two possible operating modes exist: with and without voltage regulator. Using the voltage regulator, low power consumption will be obtained even with supply voltages above 2.4 V . Without the voltage regulator (i.e. VREG short-circuited to VBAT), a higher speed can be obtained.

### 2.3.2.1 Low power operation

In this case, the internal voltage regulator is used in order to maintain low power consumption independent from the supply voltage. The capacitor on VREG has to be connected at all times (value in Table 2-3) to guarantee proper operation of the device. The capacitor on VMULT has to be connected only when VBAT<3V.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 2-2. Supply voltage connections for low power operation of the ROM version.

### 2.3.2.2 High speed operation

In this case, the internal voltage regulator is not used. The operation speed of the circuit can be increased with increasing supply voltage but the supply current will also increase. The capacitor on VMULT has to be connected only when VBAT<3V. In this case, the supply voltage can decrease down to 2.15 V . Beware however that the zoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ will not run below 2.4 V (see Figure 2-4). In this configuration, the circuit can not be used above 3.3 V .


Figure 2-3. Supply voltage connections for high speed operation of the ROM version.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 2-4. Operation range of the different circuit blocks

### 2.4 Current consumption

The tables below give the current consumption for the circuit in different configurations. The figures are indicative only and may change as a function of the actual software implemented in the circuit.

Table 2-5 gives the current consumption for the flash version of the circuit. The peripherals are disabled. The parallel ports $A$ and $B$ are configured in input with pull up, the parallel port $C$ is configured as an output. Their pins are not connected externally. The pin RESET is connected to VSS and the pin VPP/TEST is connected to VBAT. The inputs of the acquisition chain are connected to VSS.

Table 2-5. Typical current consumption of the XE8805 version (8k instructions flash memory)

| Operation mode | CPU | RC | Xtal | Consumption | comments | Note |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| High speed CPU | 1 MIPS | 1 MHz | Off | $310 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | $2.4 \mathrm{~V}<>5.5 \mathrm{~V}, 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Low power CPU | 32 kIPS | Off | 32 kHz | $10 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | $2.4 \mathrm{~V}<>5.5 \mathrm{~V}, 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Low power time <br> keeping | HALT | Off | 32 kHz | $1.0 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | $2.4 \mathrm{~V}<>5.5 \mathrm{~V}, 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Fast wake-up <br> time keeping | HALT | Ready | 32 kHz | $1.7 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | $2.4 \mathrm{~V}<>5.5 \mathrm{~V}, 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Immediate wake- <br> up time keeping | HALT | 100 kHz | Off | $1.4 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | $2.4 \mathrm{~V}<>5.5 \mathrm{~V}, 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| VLD static current |  |  |  | $15 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | $2.4 \mathrm{~V}<>5.5 \mathrm{~V}, 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| 16 bit resolution <br> data acquisition | HALT | 2 MHz | Off | $190 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | $3.0 \mathrm{~V}, 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 1 |
| 12 bit, gain 100, <br> data acquisition | HALT | 2 MHz | Off | $460 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | $3.0 \mathrm{~V}, 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 2 |

1. PGA disabled, ADC enabled, 16 bit resolution
2. PGA 1 disabled, PGA 2 and 3 enabled, ADC enabled, 12 bit resolution

For more information concerning the current consumption of the zoomingADC ${ }^{\top M}$, see the chapter power consumption in the acquisition chain documentation which shows the current consumption of this block as a function of temperature and voltage and for different configurations of the PGA and ADC.

The power consumption of the ROM version of the circuit is identical if it is configured as shown in Figure 2-2. In the high speed configuration, the current consumption will increase proportional with VBAT.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 2.5 Operating speed

### 2.5.1 Flash version

The speed of the devices is not highly dependent upon the supply voltage. However, by limiting the temperature range, the speed can be increased. The minimal guaranteed speed as a function of the supply voltage and maximal temperature operating temperature is given in Figure 2-5.


Figure 2-5. Guaranteed speed as a function of the supply voltage and maximal temperature.

### 2.5.2 ROM circuit version

### 2.5.2.1 Low power supply configuration

In the low power supply configuration as shown in Figure 2-2, the operating speed does not depend highly on the supply voltage as shown in Figure 2-6.


Figure 2-6. Guaranteed speed as a function of supply voltage and for different maximal temperatures using the voltage regulator.

### 2.5.2.2 High speed supply configuration

In the high speed supply configuration of Figure 2-3, the guaranteed speed of the circuit is shown in Figure 2-7.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS


Figure 2-7. Guaranteed speed as a function of supply voltage and for three temperature ranges when VREG=VBAT.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 3. CPU

## CONTENTS

3.1 CPU description ..... 3-2
3.2 CPU internal registers ..... 3-2
3.3 CPU instruction short reference ..... 3-4

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 3.1 CPU description

The CPU of the XE8000 series is a low power RISC core. It has 16 internal registers for efficient implementation of the C compiler. Its instruction set is made up of 35 generic instructions, all coded on 22 bits, with 8 addressing modes. All instructions are executed in one clock cycle, including conditional jumps and $8 \times 8$ multiplication. The circuit therefore runs on 1 MIPS on a 1 MHz clock.

The CPU hardware and software description is given in the document "Coolrisc816 Hardware and Software Reference Manual". A short summary is given in the following paragraphs.

The good code efficiency of the CPU core makes it possible to compute a polynomial like $Z=\left(A_{0}+A_{1} \cdot Y\right) \cdot X+B_{0}+B_{1} \cdot Y$ in less than 300 clock cycles (software code generated by the XEMICS Ccompiler, all numbers are signed integers on 16 bits).

### 3.2 CPU internal registers

As shown in Figure 3-1, the CPU has 16 internal 8-bit registers. Some of these registers can be concatenated to a 16 -bit word for use in some instructions. The function of these registers is defined in Table 3-1. The status register stat (Table 3-2) is used to manage the different interrupt and event levels. An interrupt or an event can both be used to wake up after a HALT instruction. The difference is that an interrupt jumps to a special interrupt function whereas an event continues the software execution with the instruction following the HALT instruction.

The program counter (PC) is a 16 bit register that indicates the address of the instruction that has to be executed. The stack $\left(\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ is used to memorise the return address when executing subroutines or interrupt routines.


Figure 3-1. CPU internal registers

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Register name | Register function |
| :---: | :--- |
| r0 | general purpose |
| r1 | general purpose |
| r2 | general purpose |
| r3 | data memory offset |
| i0h | MSB of the data memory index i0 |
| i0l | LBS of the data memory index i0 |
| i1h | MSB of the data memory index i1 |
| i1l | LBS of the data memory index i1 |
| i2h | MSB of the data memory index i2 |
| i2l | LBS of the data memory index i2 |
| i3h | MSB of the data memory index i3 |
| i3l | LBS of the data memory index i3 |
| iph | MSB of the program memory index ip |
| ipl | LBS of the program memory index ip |
| stat | status register |
| a | accumulator |

Table 3-1. CPU internal register definition

| bit | name | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | IE2 | enables (when 1) the interrupt request of level 2 |
| 6 | IE1 | enables (when 1) the interrupt request of level 1 |
| 5 | GIE | enables (when 1) all interrupt request levels |
| 4 | IN2 | interrupt request of level 2. The interrupts labelled "low" in the interrupt handler are <br> routed to this interrupt level. This bit has to be cleared when the interrupt is served. |
| 3 | IN1 | interrupt request of level 1. The interrupts labelled "mid" in the interrupt handler are <br> routed to this interrupt level. This bit has to be cleared when the interrupt is served. |
| 2 | IN0 | interrupt request of level 0. The interrupts labelled "hig" in the interrupt handler are <br> routed to this interrupt level. This bit has to be cleared when the interrupt is served. |
| 1 | EV1 | event request of level 1. The events labelled "low" in the event handler are routed to <br> this event level. This bit has to be cleared when the event is served. |
| 0 | EV0 | event request of level 1. The events labelled "hig" in the event handler are routed to <br> this event level. This bit has to be cleared when the event is served. |

Table 3-2. Status register description

The CPU also has a number of flags that can be used for conditional jumps. These flags are defined in Table 3-3.

| symbol | name | function |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Z | zero | Z=1 when the accumulator a content is zero |
| C | carry | This flag is used in shift or arithmetic operations. <br> For a shift operation, it has the value of the bit that was shifted out (LSB for shift <br> right, MSB for shift left). <br> For an arithmetic operation with unsigned numbers: <br> it is 1 at occurrence of an overflow during an addition (or equivalent). <br> it is 0 at occurrence of an underflow during a subtraction (or equivalent). |
| V | overflow | This flag is used in shift or arithmetic operations. <br> For arithmetic or shift operations with signed numbers, it is 1 if an overflow or <br> underflow occurs. |

Table 3-3. Flag description

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 3.3 CPU instruction short reference

Table 3-4 shows a short description of the different instructions available on the Coolrisc816. The notation cc in the conditional jump instruction refers to the condition description as given in Table 3-6. The notation reg, reg1, reg2, reg3 refers to one of the CPU internal registers of Table 3-1. The notation eaddr and DM(eaddr) refer to one of the extended address modes as defined in Table 3-5. The notation DM $(x x x)$ refers to the data memory location with address Xxx.

| Instruction | Modification | Operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Jump addr[15:0] | - | PC := addr[15:0] |
| Jump ip | -,-,-, - | PC : $=$ ip |
| Jcc addr[15:0] | -,-,-, - | if cc is true then PC:= addr[15:0] |
| Jcc ip | -,-,-, - | if cc is true then PC:= ip |
| Call addr[15:0] | -,-,-, - | $\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}+1}:=\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{n}>1) ; \mathrm{ST}_{1}:=\mathrm{PC}+1 ; \mathrm{PC}:=\operatorname{addr}[15: 0]$ |
| Call ip | - | $\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n+1}}:=\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{n}>1) ; \mathrm{ST}_{1}:=\mathrm{PC}+1 ; \mathrm{PC}:=\mathrm{ip}$ |
| Calls addr[15:0] | -,-,-, - | ip := PC+1; PC := addr[15:0] |
| Calls ip | -,-,-, - | ip := PC+1; PC := ip |
| Ret | -,--, - | $\mathrm{PC}:=\mathrm{ST}_{1} ; \mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}}:=\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}+1}(\mathrm{n}>1)$ |
| Rets | -,-,-, - | PC : $=$ ip |
| Reti | - | $\mathrm{PC}:=\mathrm{ST}_{1} ; \mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}}:=\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}+1}(\mathrm{n}>1) ; \mathrm{GIE}:=1$ |
| Push | $\cdots$ | $\mathrm{PC}:=\mathrm{PC}+1 ; \mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n+1}}:=\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{n}>1) ; \mathrm{ST}_{1}:=\mathrm{ip}$ |
| Pop | -, - | $\mathrm{PC}:=\mathrm{PC}+1$; ip : $=\mathrm{ST}_{1} ; \mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}}:=\mathrm{ST}_{\mathrm{n}+1}(\mathrm{n}>1)$ |
| Move reg,\#data[7:0] | -,-, Z, a | a $:=$ data[ $7: 0] ;$ reg := data[7:0] |
| Move reg1, reg2 | -,-, Z, a | a := reg2; reg1 $:=$ reg 2 |
| Move reg, eaddr | --, Z , a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr); reg := DM(eaddr) |
| Move eaddr, reg | -,-,-, - | DM(eaddr) := reg |
| Move addr[7:0],\#data[7:0] | --,-, - | DM(addr[7:0]) := data[7:0] |
| Cmvd reg1, reg2 | -,-, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2; if $\mathrm{C}=0$ then reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$; |
| Cmvd reg, eaddr | --, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr); if $\mathrm{C}=0$ then reg := a |
| Cmvs reg1, reg2 | --, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2; if $\mathrm{C}=1$ then reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$; |
| Cmvs reg, eaddr | --, Z , a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr); if $\mathrm{C}=1$ then reg := a |
| Shl reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2<<1; a[0] := 0; C := reg2[7]; reg1 := a |
| Shl reg | $\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg<<1; $\mathrm{a}[0]:=0 ; \mathrm{C}:=$ reg[7]; reg := a |
| Shl reg, eaddr | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ DM(eaddr)<<1; a[0] :=0; C := DM(eaddr)[7]; reg := a |
| Shlc reg1, reg2 | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2<<1; a[0] := C; C := reg2[7]; reg1 := a |
| Shlc reg | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg<<1; $\mathrm{a}[0]:=\mathrm{C} ; \mathrm{C}:=$ reg[7]; reg $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Shlc reg, eaddr | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ DM(eaddr)<<1; a[0] := C; C := DM(eaddr)[7]; reg := a |
| Shr reg1, reg2 | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | a := reg2>>1; a[7] := 0; C := reg2[0]; reg1 :=a |
| Shr reg | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg>>1; $\mathrm{a}[7]$ := 0; C : $=$ reg[0]; reg := a |
| Shr reg, eaddr | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr)>>1; a[7] := 0; C := DM(eaddr)[0]; reg := a |
| Shrc reg1, reg2 | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2>>1; a[7] := C; C := reg2[0]; reg1 := a |
| Shrc reg | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg>>1; a[7] := C; C : $=$ reg[0]; reg := a |
| Shrc reg, eaddr | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ DM(eaddr)>>1; a[7] := C; C := DM(eaddr)[0]; reg := a |
| Shra reg1, reg2 | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg} 2 \gg 1$; a[7] := reg2[7]; C : $=$ reg2[0]; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Shra reg | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg} \gg 1 ; \mathrm{a}[7]:=\mathrm{reg}[7] ; \mathrm{C}:=$ reg[0]; reg $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Shra reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr)>>1; a[7] := DM(eaddr)[7]; C := DM(eaddr)[0]; reg := a |
| Cpl1 reg1, reg2 | -,-, Z, a | a := NOT(reg2); reg1 := a |
| Cpl1 reg | --, Z , a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{NOT}(\mathrm{reg})$; reg := a |
| Cpl1 reg, eaddr | --, - Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{NOT}$ (DM(eaddr)); reg := a |
| Cpl2 reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{NOT}($ reg 2 ) +1 ; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Cpl2 reg | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{NOT}($ reg $)+1$; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Cpl2 reg, eaddr | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{NOT}$ (DM(eaddr) +1 ; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Cpl2c reg1, reg2 | C, V, z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ NOT(reg2) +C ; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ and $\mathrm{C}=1$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Cpl2c reg | C, V, z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{NOT}(\mathrm{reg})+\mathrm{C}$; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ and $\mathrm{C}=1$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Cpl2c reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{NOT}$ (DM(eaddr) +C ; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ and $\mathrm{C}=1$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg := a |
| Inc reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2+1; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg $1:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Inc reg | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg}+1$; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Inc reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaadr) +1 ; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg := a |
| Incc reg1, reg2 | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg} 2+\mathrm{C}$; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ and $\mathrm{C}=1$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Ince reg | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg}+\mathrm{C}$; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ and $\mathrm{C}=1$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Incc reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaadr) +C ; if $\mathrm{a}=0$ and $\mathrm{C}=1$ then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Dec reg1, reg2 | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg2-1}$; if $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{hFF}$ then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Dec reg | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg-1; if a=hFF then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Dec reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr)-1; if $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{hFF}$ then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Decc reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg} 2-(1-\mathrm{C})$; if $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{hFF}$ and $\mathrm{C}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Decc reg | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg}-(1-\mathrm{C})$; if $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{hFF}$ and $\mathrm{C}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Decc reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr)-(1-C); if $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{hFF}$ and $\mathrm{C}=0$ then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| And reg,\#data[7:0] | -,-, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg}$ and data[7:0]; reg := a |
| And reg1, reg2, reg3 | -,-, Z, a | a := reg2 and reg3; reg1 := a |
| And reg1, reg2 | -,-, Z, a | a := reg1 and reg2; reg1 := a |
| And reg, eaddr | -,-, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg and DM(eaddr); reg := a |
| Or reg,\#data[7:0] | -,-, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg or data[7:0]; reg := a |
| Or reg1, reg2, reg3 | -,-, Z, a | a := reg2 or reg3; reg1 := a |
| Or reg1, reg2 | -,-, Z, a | a := reg1 or reg2; reg1 := a |
| Or reg, eaddr | -,-, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg or DM(eaddr); reg := a |
| Xor reg,\#data[7:0] | -,-, Z, a | a := reg xor data[7:0]; reg := a |
| Xor reg1, reg2, reg3 | -,-, Z, a | a := reg2 xor reg3; reg1 := a |
| Xor reg1, reg2 | -,-, Z, a | a := reg1 xor reg2; reg1 := a |
| Xor reg, eaddr | -,-, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg or DM(eaddr); reg := a |
| Add reg,\#data[7:0] | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg+data[7:0]; if overflow then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg := a |
| Add reg1, reg2, reg3 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2+reg3; if overflow then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Add reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | a := reg1+reg2; if overflow then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Add reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg}+\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr); if overflow then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg := a |
| Addc reg,\#data[7:0] | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg}+$ data[7:0]+C; if overflow then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg := a |
| Addc reg1, reg2, reg3 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2+reg3+C; if overflow then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg1 := a |
| Addc reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg1+reg2+C; if overflow then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg1 := a |
| Addc reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg+DM(eaddr)+C; if overflow then $\mathrm{C}:=1$ else $\mathrm{C}:=0$; reg := a |
| Subd reg,\#data[7:0] | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ data[7:0]-reg; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Subd reg1, reg2, reg3 | C, V, Z, a | a := reg2-reg3; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 := a |
| Subd reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | a := reg2-reg1; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 := a |
| Subd reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr)-reg; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Subdc reg,\#data[7:0] | C, V, Z, a | a := data[7:0]-reg-(1-C); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Subdc reg1, reg2, reg3 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2-reg3-(1-C); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 := a |
| Subdc reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2-reg1-(1-C); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Subdc reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr)-reg-(1-C); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Subs reg,\#data[7:0] | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg-data[7:0]; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Subs reg1, reg2, reg3 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg3-reg2; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 $:=\mathrm{a}$ |
| Subs reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg1-reg2; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 := a |
| Subs reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg-DM(eaddr); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Subsc reg,\#data[7:0] | C, V, Z, a | a := reg-data[7:0]-(1-C); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Subsc reg1, reg2, reg3 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg3-reg2-(1-C); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 := a |
| Subsc reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg1-reg2-(1-C); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg1 := a |
| Subsc reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg-DM(eaddr)-(1-C); if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; reg := a |
| Mul reg,\#data[7:0] | $\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{a}$ | a := (data[7:0]*reg)[7:0]; reg := (data[7:0]*reg)[15:8] |
| Mul reg1, reg2, reg3 | $\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{a}$ | a := (reg2*reg3)[7:0]; reg1 := (reg2*reg3)[15:8] |
| Mul reg1, reg2 | $\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{a}$ | a := (reg2*reg1)[7:0]; reg1 := (reg2*reg1)[15:8] |
| Mul reg, eaddr | $\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ (DM(eaddr)*reg)[7:0]; reg := (DM(eaddr)*reg)[15:8] |
| Mula reg,\#data[7:0] | $\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{a}$ | a := (data[7:0]*reg)[7:0]; reg := (data[7:0]*reg)[15:8] |
| Mula reg1, reg2, reg3 | $u, u, u, a$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ (reg2*reg3)[7:0]; reg1 $:=$ (reg2*reg3)[15:8] |
| Mula reg1, reg2 | $\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{a}$ | a := (reg2*reg1)[7:0]; reg1 := (reg2*reg1)[15:8] |
| Mula reg, eaddr | $u, u, u, a$ | $\mathrm{a}:=$ (DM(eaddr)*reg)[7:0]; reg := (DM(eaddr)*reg)[15:8] |
| Mshl reg,\#shift[2:0] | $\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{a}$ |  |
| Mshr reg,\#shift[2:0] | $u, u, u, a$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\left(\mathrm{reg}^{\star} 2^{(8 \text {-ssift }}\right)[7 \mathrm{l}: 0] ;$ reg $:=\left(\mathrm{reg}^{*} 2^{(8 \text {-s-sift }}\right)[15: 8]$ |
| Mshra reg,\#shift[2:0] | $u, u, u, a^{*}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\left(\mathrm{reg}^{\star} 2^{(8 \text {-shift }}\right)[7: 0] ;$ reg : $=\left(\mathrm{reg}^{*} 2^{(8-\text {-sift }}\right)[15: 8]$ |
| Cmp reg,\#data[7:0] | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ data[7:0]-reg; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; V := C and (not Z ) |
| Cmp reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2-reg1; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1 ; \mathrm{V}:=\mathrm{C}$ and (not Z ) |
| Cmp reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr)-reg; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; V := C and (not Z ) |
| Cmpa reg,\#data[7:0] | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ data[7:0]-reg; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; V := C and (not Z ) |
| Cmpa reg1, reg2 | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg2-reg1; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1$; V := C and (not Z) |
| Cmpa reg, eaddr | C, V, Z, a | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}$ (eaddr)-reg; if underflow then $\mathrm{C}:=0$ else $\mathrm{C}:=1 ; \mathrm{V}:=\mathrm{C}$ and (not Z ) |
| Tstb reg,\#bit[2:0] | $-{ }^{-}-$, Z, a | $a[b i t]:=r e g[b i t] ;$ other bits in a are 0 |
| Setb reg,\#bit[2:0] | -, -, Z, a | reg[bit] := 1; other bits unchanged; $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg |
| Clrb reg,\#bit[2:0] | -, -, Z, a | reg[bit] := 0; other bits unchanged; $\mathrm{a}:=$ reg |
| Invb reg,\#bit[2:0] | $-,-, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | reg[bit] := not reg[bit]; other bits unchanged; a := reg |

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Sflag | ,,,$--- a$ | $\mathrm{a}[7]:=\mathrm{C} ; \mathrm{a}[6]:=\mathrm{C}$ xor $\mathrm{V} ; \mathrm{a}[5]:=\mathrm{ST}$ full; a[4]:= ST empty |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Rflag reg | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{reg} \ll 1 ; ; \mathrm{a}[0]:=0 ; \mathrm{C}:=\mathrm{reg}[7]$ |
| Rflag eaddr | $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{a}:=\mathrm{DM}(\mathrm{eaddr}) \ll 1 ; \mathrm{a}[0]:=0 ; \mathrm{C}:=\mathrm{DM}(\mathrm{eaddr})[7]$ |
| Freq divn | ,,,---- | reduces the CPU frequency (divn=nodiv, div2, div4, div8, div16) |
| Halt | ,,,---- | halts the CPU |
| Nop | ,,,---- | no operation |

- = unchanged, u = undefined, *MSHR reg,\# 1 doesn't shift by 1

Table 3-4. Instruction short reference

The Coolrisc816 has 8 different addressing modes. These modes are described in Table 3-5. In this table, the notation ix refers to one of the data memory index registers i0, i1, i2 or i3. Using eaddr in an instruction of Table 3-4 will access the data memory at the address DM(eaddr) and will simultaneously execute the index operation.

| extended address <br> eaddr | accessed data memory <br> location <br> DM(eaddr) | index <br> operation |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| addr[7:0] | DM(h00\&addr[7:0]) | - | direct addressing |
| (ix) | DM(ix) | - | indexed addressing |
| (ix, offset[7:0]) | DM(ix+offset) | - | indexed addressing with immediate offset |
| (ix,r3) | DM(ix+r3) | - | indexed addressing with register offset |
| (ix) + | DM(ix) | ix := ix +1 | indexed addressing with index post-increment |
| (ix,offset[7:0])+ | DM(ix+offset) | ix := ix+offset | indexed addressing with index post-increment by the offset |
| $-(\mathrm{ix})$ | DM(ix-1) | ix := ix-1 | indexed addressing with index pre-decrement |
| -(ix,offset[7:0]) | DM(ix-offset) | ix := ix -offset | indexed addressing with index pre-decrement by the offset |

Table 3-5. Extended address mode description

Eleven different jump conditions are implemented as shown in Table 3-6. The contents of the column CC in this table should replace the CC notation in the instruction description of Table 3-4.

| CC | condition |
| :--- | :---: |
| CS | $\mathrm{C}=1$ |
| CC | $\mathrm{C}=0$ |
| ZS | $\mathrm{Z}=1$ |
| ZC | $\mathrm{Z}=0$ |
| VS | $\mathrm{V}=1$ |
| VC | $\mathrm{V}=0$ |
| EV | (EV1 or EV0)=1 |
| After $C M P$ op1,op2 |  |
| EQ | op1=op2 |
| NE | op1 $\neq \mathrm{op} 2$ |
| GT | op1>op2 |
| GE | op1 $1 \geq o p 2$ |
| LT | op1<op2 |
| LE | op1 $1 \leq o p 2$ |

Table 3-6. Jump condition description

## 4 Memory Mapping

4.1 Memory organisation ..... 4-2
4.2 Quick reference data memory register map ..... 4-2
4.2.1 Low power data registers (h0000-h0007) ..... 4-3
4.2.2 System, clock configuration and reset configuration (h0010-h001F) ..... 4-4
4.2.3 Port A (h0020-h0027) ..... 4-4
4.2 .4 Port B (h0028-h002F) ..... 4-4
4.2.5 Port C (h0030-h0033) ..... 4-5
4.2.6 Flash programming (h0038-003B) ..... 4-5
4.2.7 Event handler (h003C-h003F) ..... 4-5
4.2.8 Interrupt handler (h0040-h0047) ..... 4-6
4.2.9 USRT (h0048-h004F) ..... 4-7
4.2.10 UART (h0050-h0057) ..... 4-7
4.2.11 Counter/Timer/PWM registers (h0058-h005F) ..... 4-7
4.2.12 Acquisition chain registers (h0060-h0067) ..... 4-8
4.2.13 Signal D/A registers (h0074-h0077) ..... 4-8
4.2.14 Bias D/A registers (h0078-h0079) ..... 4-8
4.2.15 Voltage multiplier (h007C) ..... 4-8
4.2.16 Voltage Level Detector registers (h007E-h007F) ..... 4-9
4.2.17 RAM (h0080-h027F) ..... 4-9

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 4.1 Memory organisation

The XE8805 CPU is built with a Harvard architecture. The Harvard architecture uses separate instruction and data memories. The instruction bus and data bus are also separated. The advantage of such a structure is that the CPU can get a new instruction and read/write data simultaneously. The circuit configuration is shown in Figure 4-1. The CPU has its 16 internal registers. The instruction memory has a capacity of 8192 22-bit instructions. The data memory space has 8 low power registers, the peripheral register space and 512 bytes of RAM.


Figure 4-1. Memory mapping

The CPU internal registers are described in the CPU chapter. A short reference of the low power registers and peripheral registers is given in 4.2.

### 4.2 Quick reference data memory register map

The data register map is given in the tables below. A more detailed description of the different registers is given in the detailed description of the different peripherals.

The tables give the following information:

1. The register name and register address
2. The different bits in the register
3. The access mode of the different bits (see Table 4-1 for code description)
4. The reset source and reset value of the different bits

The reset source coding is given in Table 4-2. To get a full description of the reset sources, please refer to the reset block chapter.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| code | access mode |
| :--- | :--- |
| r | bit can be read |
| w | bit can be written |
| rO | bit always reads 0 |
| r1 | bit always reads 1 |
| C | bit is cleared by writing any value |
| c1 | bit is cleared by writing a 1 |
| ca | bit is cleared after reading |
| s | special function, verify the detailed description in the respective peripherals |

Table 4-1. Access mode codes used in the register definitions

| code | reset source |
| :--- | :--- |
| sys | resetsystem |
| cold | resetcold |
| pconf | resetpconf |
| sleep | resetsleep |

Table 4-2. Reset source coding used in the register definitions

### 4.2.1 Low power data registers (h0000-h0007)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Reg00 | Reg00[7:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0000 | rw, xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reg01 | Reg01[7:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0001 | rw,xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reg02 | Reg02[7:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0002 | rw,xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reg03 | Reg03[7:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0003 | rw, xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reg04 | Reg04[7:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0004 | rw,xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reg05 | Reg05[7:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0005 | rw,xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reg06 | Reg06[7:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0006 | rw,xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reg07 | Reg07[/:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0007 | rw,xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4-3. Low power data registers

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 4.2.2 System, clock configuration and reset configuration (h0010-h001F)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| h0010 RegSysCtrl | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { SleepEn } \\ \text { rw,0,cold } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | EnResPConf rw, 0,cold | EnBusError rw, 0,cold | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { EnResWD } \\ & \text { rw,0,cold } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { RegSysReset } \\ \text { h0011 } \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Sleep } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | ResetBusError rc, 0, cold | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ResetWD } \\ & \text { rc, 0, cold } \end{aligned}$ | ResetfromportA rc, 0, cold | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ResPad } \\ & \text { rc,0,cold } \end{aligned}$ | ResPadSleep rc,0,cold | r0 |
| $h^{2} \begin{aligned} & \text { RegSysClock } \end{aligned}$ | CpuSel rw,0,sleep | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ExtClk } \\ & \text { r,0,cold } \end{aligned}$ | EnExtClock rw, 0, cold | BiasRC rw,1,cold | ColdXtal r,1,sleep | ColdRC <br> r,1,sleep | EnableXtal rw,0,sleep | EnableRC rw,1,sleep |
| ${ }_{\text {h0013 }} \text { RegSysMisc }$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RCOnPA0 } \\ & \text { rw,0,sleep } \end{aligned}$ | DebFast rw,0,sleep | OutputCkXtal rw,0,sleep | OutputCpuCk rw,0,sleep |
| $\text { h0014 } \begin{aligned} & \text { RegSysWd } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { WatchDog[3:0] } \\ & \text { s,0000,cold } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| h0015 RegSysPre0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ResPre } \\ & \text { c1r0,0,- } \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegSysRcTrim1 } \\ & \text { h001B } \end{aligned}$ | r0 | r0 | Reserved rw,0,cold | RcFreqRange rw,0,cold | $\begin{gathered} \text { RcFreqCoarse[3:0] } \\ \text { rw,0000,cold } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegSysRcTrim2 } \\ & \text { h001C } \end{aligned}$ | r0 | r0 | RcFreqFine[5:0] rw,10000,cold |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4-4. Reset block and clock block registers

### 4.2.3 Port A (h0020-h0027)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| h0020 RegPAIn | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { PAIn[7:0] } \\ r \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegPADebounce } \\ & \text { h0021 } \end{aligned}$ | PADebounce[7:0] rw,00000000,pconf |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $h^{2} 0022^{\text {RegPAEdge }}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { PAEdge[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,00000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ${ }^{2}{ }^{\text {RegPAPullup }} \text { h0023 }$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { PAPullup[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,00000000,pconf } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0024 | $\begin{gathered} \text { PARes0[7:0] } \\ \mathrm{rw}, 00000000, \text { sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0025 RegPARes1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { PARes1[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,00000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4-5. Port A registers

### 4.2.4 Port B (h0028-h002F)



Table 4-6. Port B registers

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 4.2.5 Port C (h0030-h0033)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| h0030 RegPCOut | $\begin{gathered} \text { PCOut[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,00000000,pconf } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0031 RegPCIn | $\mathrm{PC} \ln [7: 0]$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { h0032 } & \text { RegPCDir } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { PD1Dir[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,00000000,pconf } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4-7. Port C registers

### 4.2.6 Flash programming (h0038-003B)

These four registers are used during flash programming only. Refer to the flash programming algorithm documentation for more details.

### 4.2.7 Event handler (h003C-h003F)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| h003C RegEvn | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntIrqA } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntIrqC } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 128 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \mathrm{rc} 1,0, \mathrm{sys} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | PAEvn[1] rc1,0,sys | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntlrqB } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntIrqD } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \mathrm{rc} 1,0, \mathrm{sys} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | PAEvn[0] rc1,0,sys |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { RegEvnEn } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { EvnEn[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,00000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegEvnPriority } \\ & \text { h003E } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EvnPriority[7:0] } \\ & \text { r,11111111,sys } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h003F RegEvnEvn | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | EvnHigh r,0,sys | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EvnLow } \\ & \text { r,0,sys } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

Table 4-8. Event handler registers

The origin of the different events is summarised in the table below.

| Event | Event source |
| :--- | :--- |
| CntIrqA | Counter/Timer A (counter block) |
| CntIrqB | Counter/Timer B (counter block) |
| CntIrqC | Counter/Timer C (counter block) |
| CntIrqD | Counter/Timer D (counter block) |
| 128 Hz | Low prescaler (clock block) |
| 1 Hz | Low prescaler (clock block) |
| PAEvn[1:0] | Port A |

Table 4-9. Event source description

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 4.2.8 Interrupt handler (h0040-h0047)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| h0040 ReglrqHig | $\begin{gathered} \text { IrqAC } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 128Hz } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \text { CntlrqA } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CntIrqC } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | r0 | UartIrqTx rc1,0,sys | UartIrqRx rc1,0,sys |
| $\text { h0041 } \quad \text { ReglrqMid }$ | UsrtCond1 rc1,0,sys | $\begin{gathered} \text { UrstCond2 } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { PAlrq[5] } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PAlrq[4] } \\ & \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \mathrm{rc} 1,0, \mathrm{sys} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { VIdIrq } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { PAlrq[1] } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PAlrq[0] } \\ & \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { heoglrqLow } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PAlrq[7] } \\ & \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PAlrq[6] } \\ & \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntIrqB } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntIrqD } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { PAlrq[3] } \\ \text { rc1,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PAlrq[2] } \\ & \text { rc1,0,sys } \end{aligned}$ | r0 | r0 |
| $h^{2} \text { RegIrqEnHig }$ | IrqEnHig[7:0]rw,0000000,sys |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $h^{2} \text { ReglrqEnMid }$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { IrqEnMid[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,0000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { IrqEnLow[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,0000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegIrqPriority } \\ & \text { h0046 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IrqPriority[7:0] } \\ & \text { r,11111111,sys } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|ll\|} \hline \text { h0047 } & \text { RegIrqIrq } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { IrqHig } \\ & \text { r, } 0, \text { sys } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { IrqMid } \\ & \text { r,0,sys } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { IrqLow } \\ & \text { r, } 0, \text { sys } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

Table 4-10. Interrupt handler registers

The origin of the different interrupts is summarised in the table below.

| Event | Event source |
| :--- | :--- |
| CntIrqA | Counter/Timer A (counter block) |
| CntIrqB | Counter/Timer B (counter block) |
| CntIrqC | Counter/Timer C (counter block) |
| CntIrqD | Counter/Timer D (counter block) |
| 128 Hz | Low prescaler (clock block) |
| 1 Hz | Low prescaler (clock block) |
| PAIrq[7:0] | Port A |
| UartIrqRx | UART reception |
| UartIrqTx | UART transmission |
| UrstCond1 | USRT condition 1 |
| UsrtCond2 | USRT condition 2 |
| VIdIrq | Voltage level detector |
| IrqAC | Acquisition chain end of conversion interrupt |

Table 4-11. Interrupt source description

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 4.2.9 USRT (h0048-h004F)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { h0048 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { UsrtS1 } \\ & \text { s,1,sys } \end{aligned}$ |
| $$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { UsrtS0 } \\ & \text { s,1,sys } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| RegUsrtCond1 h004A | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \text { UsrtCond1 } \\ \text { rc,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegUsrtCond2 } \\ & \text { h004B } \end{aligned}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \text { UsrtCond2 } \\ \text { rc,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| h004C RegUsrtCtrl | rO | rO | rO | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UsrtWaitS0 } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UstIEnWaitCond1 } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UsrtEnWaitS0 } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | UsrtEnable rw,0,sys |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegUsrtBufferS1 } \\ & \text { h004D } \end{aligned}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UsrtBufferS1 } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegUsrtEdgeS0 } \\ & \text { h004E } \end{aligned}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \text { UsrtEdgeS0 } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |

Table 4-12. USRT register description

### 4.2.10 UART (h0050-h0057)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| h0050 RegUartCtrl | UartEcho | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UartEnRx1 } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { UartEnTx } \\ & \text { rw,0,sys } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | UartXRx rw,0,sys | UartXTx rw,0,sys | $\begin{aligned} & \text { UartBR[2:0] } \\ & \text { rw,101,sys } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| $\mathrm{h}^{\text {RegUartCmd }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SelXtal } \\ & \text { rw,0,sys } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { UartEnRx2 } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { UartRcSel[2:0] } \\ \text { rw,000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { UartPM } \\ & \text { rw,0,sys } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { UartPE } \\ & \text { rw,0,sys } \end{aligned}$ | UartWL rw,1,sys |
| h0052 | $\begin{gathered} \text { UartTx[7:0] } \\ \text { rw,0000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { RegUartTxSta } \\ \text { h0053 } \end{array}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UartTxBusy } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UartTxFull } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| h0054 | $\begin{gathered} \text { UartRx[7:0] } \\ \text { r,00000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $$ | r0 | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UartRxSErr } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { UartRxPErr } \\ \text { r, } 0, \text { sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UartRxFErr } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { UartRxOerr } \\ \text { rc, } 0, \text { sys } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { UartRxBusy } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { UartRxFull } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |

Table 4-13. UART register description

### 4.2.11 Counter/Timer/PWM registers (h0058-h005F)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| h0058 RegCntA | CounterA[7:0] <br> s,XXXXXXXX,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0059 RegCntB | CounterB[7:0] s,xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h005A RegCntC | CounterC[7:0] s,xxXXXXXX,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h005B RegCntD | CounterD[7:0] s,xxxxxxxx,- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { RegCntCtrlCk } \\ \text { h005C } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CntDCkSel[1:0] } \\ \text { rw,xx,- } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { CntCCkSel[1:0] } \\ \text { rw,xx,-- } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { CntBCkSel[1:0] } \\ \text { rw,xx,- } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { CntACkSel[1:0] } \\ \text { rw, xx,-- } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| $$ | CntDDownUp rw, x,- | CntCDownUp rw, X,- | CntBDownUp rw, x,- | CntADownUp rw, x,- | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { CascadeCD } \\ \text { rw,x,- } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | CascadeAB rw, x,- | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntPWM1 } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CntPWM0 } \\ & \text { rw,0,sys } \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegCntConfig2 } \\ & \text { h005E } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CapS } \\ & \text { rw,0 } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { CapFu } \\ \text { rw,0 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{nc}[1: 0] \\ & 0, \mathrm{sys} \end{aligned}$ | Pwm1S rw, | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ize[1:0] } \\ & \text { xx,-- } \end{aligned}$ | Pwm0S rw, | $\begin{aligned} & i z e[1: 0] \\ & \mathrm{xX},- \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { h005F } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntDEnable } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { CntCEnable } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CntBEnable rw,0,sys | CntAEnable rw,0,sys |

Table 4-14. Counter/timer/PWM register description.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 4.2.12 Acquisition chain registers (h0060-h0067)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegAcOutLsb } \\ & \text { h0060 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { OUT[7:0] } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegAcOutMsb } \\ & \text { h0061 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { OUT[15:8] } \\ \text { r,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0062 RegAcCfg0 | $\begin{gathered} \text { START } \\ \text { w r0,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SET_NELCONV[1:0] } \\ \text { rw,01,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SET_OSR[2:0] } \\ \text { rw,010,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { CONT } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | r0 |
| h0063 RegAcCfg1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { IB_AMP_ADC[1:0] } \\ \text { rw,11,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { IB_AMP_PGA[1:0] } \\ \text { rw,11,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ENABLE[3:0] } \\ & \text { rw,0000,sys } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| h0064 RegAcCfg2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FIN } \\ & \text { rw,00,sys } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { PGA2 } \\ \mathrm{rw} \end{array}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { PGA2_OFFSET[3:0] } \\ \text { rw,0000,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| h0065 | $\begin{gathered} \text { PGA1_GAIN } \\ \text { Rw,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | PGA3_GAIN[6:0]rw,0000000,sys |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0066 RegAcCfg4 | r0 | PGA3_OFFSET rw,0000000,sys |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| h0067 RegAcCfg5 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { BUSY } \\ & \text { r,0,sys } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { DEF } \\ & \text { w rO } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMUX[4:0] } \\ \text { rw,00000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { VMUX } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |

Table 4-15. Acquisition chain register description.

### 4.2.13 Signal D/A registers (h0074-h0077)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\operatorname{hoort}^{\text {RegDasInLsb }}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { DasInLsb(7:0) } \\ \text { rw,00000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RegDasInMsb } \\ & \text { h0075 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { DasInMsb(7:0) } \\ \text { rw,00000000,sys } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $h^{2} \text { RegDasCfg0 }$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { NsOrder(1:0) } \\ \text { rw,00,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { CodeLmax(2:0) } \\ \text { rw,000,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Enable(1:0) } \\ \text { rw,00,sys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fin } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ |
| $\mathrm{h}^{2} \text { RegDasCfg1 }$ | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | $\begin{gathered} \text { BW } \\ \text { rw,0,sys } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Inv } \\ \text { rw, } 0, \text { sys } \end{gathered}$ |

Table 4-16. Signal D/A register description

### 4.2.14 Bias D/A registers (h0078-h0079)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R0078 RegDabIn | DabIn(7:0) <br> RegDabCfg <br> h0079 |  |  |  |  |  |  | ro |

Table 4-17. Bias D/A register description

### 4.2.15 Voltage multiplier (h007C)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RegVmultCfg0 <br> h007C | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | Enable <br> rw,0,sys | Fin[1:0] <br> rw,00,sys |  |

Table 4-18. VMULT register.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 4.2.16 Voltage Level Detector registers (h007E-h007F)

| Address Name | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RegVIdCtrl | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | VIdRange <br> rw,0,sys | VldTune[2:0] <br> rw,000,sys |  |  |
| R007E | RegVIdStat | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | r0 | VIdResult <br> h007F | VIdValid <br> r,0,sys |
| VIdEn <br> rw,0,sys |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4-19. Voltage level detector register description

### 4.2.17 RAM (h0080-h027F)

The 512 RAM bytes can be accessed for read and write operations. The RAM has no reset function. Variables stored in the RAM should be initialised before use since they can have any value at circuit start up.

XE8805/05A
WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 5 System Block

5.1 Overview 5-2
5.2 Operating mode 5-2

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 5.1 Overview

The XE8000 chips have three operating modes. There is the normal, the low current and the very low current modes (see Figure 5-1). The different modes are controlled by the reset and clock blocks (see the documentation of the respective blocks).

### 5.2 Operating mode

## Start-up

All bits are reset in the design when a POR (power-on-reset) is active.
$R C$ is enabled, Xtal is disabled and the CPU is reset (pmaddr $=0000$ ).
If Port A is used to return from the sleep mode, all bits with resetcold don't change (see sleep mode).

## Reset

All bits with resetsystem and resetpconf (if enabled) are reset. Clock configuration doesn't change except cpuck. The CPU is reset.

## Active mode

This is the mode where the CPU and all peripherals can work and execute the embedded software.

## Standby mode

Executing a HALT instruction moves the XE8805 into the Standby mode. The CPU is stopped, but the clocks remain active. Therefore, the enabled peripherals remain active e.g. for time keeping. A reset or an interrupt/event request (if enabled) cancels the standby mode.

## Sleep mode

This is a very low-power mode because all circuit clocks and all peripherals are stopped. Only some service blocks remain active. No time-keeping is possible. Two instructions are necessary to move into sleep mode. First, the SleepEn (sleep enable) bit in RegSysCtrl has to be set to 1 . The sleep mode can then be activated by setting the Sleep bit in RegSysReset to 1.

There are three possibe ways to wake-up from the sleep mode:

1. The por (power-on-reset caused by a power-down followed by power-on). The RAM information is lost.
2. The padreset
3. The Port A reset combination (if the Port A is present in the product). See Port A documentation for more details.

Note: If the Port A is used to return from the sleep mode, all bits with resetcold don't change (RegSysCtrl, RegSysReset (except bit sleep), EnExtClock and BiasRc in RegSysClock, RegSysRcTrim1 and RegSysRcTrim2). The SleepFlag bit in RegSysReset, reads back a 1 if the circuit was in sleep mode since the flag was last cleared (see reset block for more details).

Note: For a lower power consumption, disable the BiasRc bit in RegSysClock before to going to sleep mode. The start-up time of the oscillator will then be longer however.

Note: It is recommended to insert a NOP instruction after the instruction that sets the circuit in sleep mode because this instruction can be executed when the sleep mode is left using the resetfromportA.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 5-1. XE8805 operating modes.

## 6 Reset Block

6.1 Features ..... 6-2
6.2 Overview ..... 6-2
6.3 Register map ..... 6-2
6.4 Reset handling capabilities ..... 6-3
6.5 Reset source description ..... 6-4
6.5.1 Power On Reset ..... 6-4
6.5.2 RESET pin ..... 6-4
6.5.3 Programmable Port A input combination ..... 6-4
6.5.4 Watchdog reset ..... 6-4
6.5.5 BusError reset ..... 6-4
6.5.6 Sleep mode ..... 6-4
6.6 Control register description and operation ..... 6-4
6.7 Watchdog ..... 6-5
6.8 Start-up and watchdog specifications ..... 6-5

### 6.1 Features

- Power On Reset (POR)
- External reset from the RESET pin
- Programmable Watchdog timer reset
- Programmable BusError reset
- Sleep mode management
- Programmable Port A input combination reset


### 6.2 Overview

The reset block is the reset manager. It handles the different reset sources and distributes them through the system. It also controls the sleep mode of the circuit.

### 6.3 Register map

| Pos. | RegSysCtrl | Rw | Reset | Function |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | SleepEn | r w | 0 resetcold | enables Sleep mode <br> 0: sleep mode is disabled <br> 1: sleep mode is enabled |
| 6 | EnResPConf | r w | 0 resetcold | enables the resetpconf signal when the <br> resetglobal is active <br> 0: resetpconf is disabled <br> $1: ~ r e s e t p c o n f ~ i s ~ e n a b l e d ~$ |

Table 6-1. RegSysCtrl register.

| Pos. | RegSysReset | Rw | Reset | Function |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | Sleep | rw | O resetsystem | Sleep mode control (reads always 0) |
| 6 | - | r | 0 | unused |
| 5 | ResetBusError | r c | 0 resetcold | reset source was BusError |
| 4 | ResetWD | r c | 0 resetcold | reset source was Watchdog |
| 3 | ResetfromportA | r c | 0 resetcold | reset source was Port A combination |
| 2 | ResPad | r c | 0 resetcold | reset source was reset pad |
| 1 | ResPadSleep | r c | 0 resetcold | reset source was reset pad in sleep mode |
| 0 | - | r | 0 | unused |

Table 6-2. RegSysReset register

| Pos. | RegSysWD | Rw | Reset | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7-4 | - | r | 0000 | unused |
| 3 | WDKey[3] | w | 0 resetcold | Watchdog Key bit 3 |
|  | WDCounter[3] | r |  | Watchdog counter bit 3 |
| 2 | WDKey[2] | W | 0 resetcold | Watchdog Key bit 2 |
|  | WDCounter[2] | r |  | Watchdog counter bit 2 |
| 1 | WDKey[1] | w | 0 resetcold | Watchdog Key bit 1 |
|  | WDCounter[1] | r |  | Watchdog counter bit 1 |
| 0 | WDKey[0] | w | 0 resetcold | Watchdog Key bit 0 |
|  | WDCounter[0] | r |  | Watchdog counter bit 0 |

Table 6-3. RegSysWD register

### 6.4 Reset handling capabilities

There are 5 reset sources:

- Power On Reset (POR)
- External reset from the RESET pin
- Programmable Port A input combination
- Programmable watchdog timer reset
- Programmable BusError reset on processor access outside the allocated memory map

Another reset source is the bit Sleep in the RegSysReset register. This source is fully controlled by software and is only used during the sleep mode.

Four internal reset signals are generated from these sources and distributed through the system:

- resetcold: is asserted on POR
- resetsystem: is asserted when resetcold or any other enabled reset source is active
- resetpconf: is asserted when resetsystem is active and if the EnResPConf bit in the RegSysCtrl register is set. This reset is generally used in the different ports. It allows to maintain the port configuration unchanged while the rest of the circuit is reset.
- resetsleep: is asserted when the circuit is in sleep mode

For the circuits XE8801A and XE8805A
(2) For the circuits XE8801 and XE8805

Table 6-4 shows a summary of the dependency of the internal reset signals on the various reset sources. In all the tables describing the different registers, the reset source is indicated.

| Asserted <br> reset source | Internal reset signals |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | resetsystem | resetpconf <br> when <br> EnResPConf=0 |  |  |  |  |  | when <br> EnResPConf=1 | resetsleep | resetcold |
|  | Asserted | Asserted | Asserted | Asserted | Asserted |  |  |  |  |  |
| POR | Asserted | Asserted | Asserted | Asserted | Asserted |  |  |  |  |  |
| RESET pin (1) | - | Asserted | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RESET pin (2) | Asserted | - | Asserted | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| PortA input | Asserted | - | Asserted | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| Watchdog | Asserted | - | Asserted | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| BusError | Asserted | - | - | Asserted | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sleep | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

(1) For the circuits XE8801A and XE8805A
(2) For the circuits XE8801 and XE8805

Table 6-4. Internal reset assertion as a function of the reset source.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 6.5 Reset source description

### 6.5.1 Power On Reset

The power on reset (POR) monitors the external supply voltage. It activates a reset on a rising edge of this supply voltage. The reset is inactivated only if the internal voltage regulator has started up. No precise voltage level detection is performed by the POR block.

### 6.5.2 RESET pin

The reset can be activated by applying a high input state on the RESET pin.

### 6.5.3 Programmable Port A input combination

A reset signal can be generated by Port A. See the description of the Port A for further information.

### 6.5.4 Watchdog reset

The Watchdog will generate a reset if the EnResetWD bit in the RegSysCtrl register has been set and if the watchdog is not cleared in time by the processor. See chapter 6.7 describing the watchdog for further information.

### 6.5.5 BusError reset

The address space is assigned as shown in the register map of the product. If the EnBusError bit in the RegSysCtrl register is set and a non-existant address is accessed by the software, a reset is generated.

### 6.5.6 Sleep mode

Entering the sleep mode will reset a part of the circuit. The reset is used to configure the circuit for correct wake-up after the sleep mode. If the SleepEn bit in the RegSysCtrl register has been set, the sleep mode can be entered by setting the bit Sleep in RegSysReset. During the sleep mode, the resetsleep signal is active. For detailed information on the sleep mode, see the system documentation.

### 6.6 Control register description and operation

Two registers are dedicated for reset status and control, RegSysReset and RegSysCtrl. The bits Sleep, and SleepEn are also located in those registers and are described in the chapter dedicated to the different operating modes of the circuit (system block).

The RegSysReset register gives information on the source which generated the last reset. It can be read at the beginning of the application program to detect if the circuit is recovering from an error or exception condition, or if the circuit is starting up normally.

- when ResBusError is 1, a forbidden address access generated the reset.
- when ResWD is 1, the watchdog generated the reset.
- when ResPortA is 1, a PortA combination generated the reset.
- when ResPad is 1, a reset pin generated the reset.
- when ResPadSleep is 1, a reset pin in sleep mode generated the reset.

Note: If no bit is set to 1 , the reset source was the internal POR.
Note: Several bits might be set or not, if the register was not cleared in between 2 reset occurrences. Write any value in RegSysReset to clear it.
Note: When a reset pin wakes up the chip from the sleep mode, ResPad and ResPadSleep bits are equal at 1 .

The last bit concerns the sleep mode control (see system documentation for the sleep mode description).

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

- when Sleep is set to 1 , and SleepEn is 1 , the sleep mode is entered. The bit always reads back a 0.

The RegSysCtrl register enables the different available reset sources and the sleep mode.

- EnResWD enables the reset due to the watchdog (can not be disabled once enabled).
- EnBusError enables the reset due to a bus error condition.
- EnResPConf enables the reset of the port configurations when reset by Port A, a Bus Error or the watchdog.
- SleepEn unlocks the Sleep bit. As long as SleepEn is 0, the Sleep bit has no effect.


### 6.7 Watchdog

The watchdog is a timer which has to be cleared at least every 2 seconds by the software to prevent a reset being generated by the timeout condition.

The watchdog can be enabled by software by setting the EnResWD bit in the RegSysCtrl register to 1. It can then only be disabled by a power on reset.

The watchdog timer can be cleared by writing consecutively the values HxOA and $\mathrm{Hx03}$ to the RegSysWD register. The sequence must strictly be respected to clear the watchdog.

In assembler code, the sequence to clear the watchdog is:
move AddrRegSysWD, \#0x0A
move AddrRegSysWD, \#0x03
Only writing HxOA followed by $\mathrm{HxO3}$ resets the WD. If some other write instruction is done to the RegSysWD between the writing of the HxOA and $\mathrm{Hx03}$ values, the watchdog timer will not be cleared.

It is possible to read the status of the watchdog in the RegSysWD register. The watchdog is a 4 bit counter with a count range between 0 and 7 . The system reset is generated when the counter is reaching the value 8.

### 6.8 Start-up and watchdog specifications

At start-up of the circuit, the POR (power-on-reset) block generates a reset signal during $t_{\text {por }}$. The circuit starts software execution after this period (see system chapter). The POR is intended to force the circuit in a correct state at start-up. For precise monitoring of the supply voltage, the voltage level detector (VLD) has to be used.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Symbol | Parameter | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Comments |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TPOR | POR reset duration | 5 |  | 20 | ms |  |
| TRESET | RESET pin reset duration | 20 |  | 200 | $\mu \mathrm{~s}$ | 3 |
| $T_{\text {RESET }}$ | RESET pin reset duration | 5 |  | 20 | ms | 4 |
| Vbat_sl_M | Supply ramp up of MTP version | 20 |  |  | $\mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{ms}$ | 1 |
| Vbat_sI_R | Supply ramp up of ROM version | 0.25 |  |  | $\mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{ms}$ | 1 |
| WDtime | Watchdog timeout period | 2 |  |  | s | 2 |

Table 6-5. Electrical and timing specifications

Note: 1) The Vbat_sl defines the minimum slope required on VBAT. Correct start-up of the circuit is not guaranteed if this slope is too slow. In such a case, a delay has to be built using the RESET pin.

Note: 2) The minimal watchdog timeout period is guaranteed when the internal oscillators are used. The watchdog takes its clock from the low prescaler. In case an external clock source is used, the RC oscillator must be enabled also (EnRC=1 in RegSysClock). Otherwise, the watchdog is stopped (see the clock block documentation).

Note: 3) For the circuit versions XE8801 and XE8805. Gives the time the reset is active after the falling edge of the RESET pin.

Note: 4) For the circuit versions XE8801A and XE8805A. Gives the time the reset is active after the falling edge of the RESET pin.

## 7 Clock Generator

$7.1 \quad$ Features ..... 7-2
7.2 Overview ..... 7-2
7.3 Register map ..... 7-2
7.4 Interrupts and events map ..... 7-3
7.5 Clock sources ..... 7-4
7.5.1 RC oscillator ..... 7-4
7.5.2 Xtal oscillator ..... 7-6
7.5.3 External clock ..... 7-7
7.6 Clock source selection ..... 7-8
7.7 RegSysMisc Description ..... 7-8
7.8 Prescalers ..... 7-9
$7.9 \quad 32 \mathrm{kHz}$ frequency selector ..... 7-9

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 7.1 Features

- 3 available clock sources (RC oscillator, quartz oscillator and external clock).
- 2 divider chains: high-prescaler (8 bits) and low-prescaler (15 bits).
- CPU clock disabling in halt mode.


### 7.2 Overview

The XE8805 chips can work on different clock sources (RC oscillator, quartz oscillator and external clock). The clock generator block is in charge of distributing the necessary clock frequencies to the circuit. Figure 7-1 represents the functionality of the clock block.

The internal RC oscillator drives the high prescaler. This prescaler generates frequency divisions down to $1 / 256$ of its input frequency. A 32 kHz clock is generated by enabling the quartz oscillator (if present in the product) or by selecting the appropriate tap on the high prescaler. The low prescaler generates clock signals from 32 kHz down to 1 Hz . The clock source for the CPU can be selected from the RC oscillator, the external clock or the 32 kHz clock.

### 7.3 Register map

| pos. | RegSysClock | rw | Reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | CpuSel | rw | 0 resetsleep | Select speed for cpuck, 0=RC, 1=xtal or <br> external clock |
| 6 | Extclk | r | 0 resetcold | External clock detected, 1=available |
| 5 | EnExtClock | rw | 0 resetcold | Enable for external clock, 1=enabled |
| 4 | BiasRc | rw | 1 resetcold | Enable Rcbias (reduces start-up time of RC). |
| 3 | ColdXtal | r | 1 resetsleep | Xtal in start phase |
| 2 | ColdRC | r | 1 resetsleep | RC in start phase |
| 1 | EnableXtal | rw | 0 resetsleep | Enable Xtal oscillator, 0=disabled, 1=enabled |
| 0 | EnableRc | rw | 1 resetsleep | Enable RC oscillator, 0=disabled, 1=enabled |

Table 7-1: RegSysClock register

| pos. | RegSysMisc | rw | Reset | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-4$ | -- | r | 0000 | Unused |
| 3 | RCOnPA0 | rw | 0 resetsleep | Start RC on PA[0], 0=disabled, 1=enabled |
| 2 | DebFast | rw | 0 resetsleep | Debouncer clock speed, 0=256Hz, 1=8kHz |
| 1 | OutputCkXtal | rw | 0 resetsleep | Output Xtal Clock on PB[3], 0=disabled, <br> $1=e n a b l e d ~ i f ~ E n X t a l=1 ~ e l s e ~ P B[3]=0 ~$ |
| 0 | OutputCpuCk | rw | 0 resetsleep | Output CPU clock on PB[2], 0=disabled, <br> $1=e n a b l e d ~$ |

Table 7-2: RegSysMisc register

| pos. | RegSysPre0 | rw | reset | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-1$ | -- | r | 0000000 | Unused |
| 0 | ResPre | w1 <br> r0 | 0 | Write 1 to reset low prescaler, but always <br> reads 0 |

Table 7-3: RegSysPre0 register

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| pos. | RegSysRcTrim1 | rw | reset |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-4$ | -- | r | 00 | Unused |
| 5 | Reserved | rw | 0 resetcold | Reserved |
| 4 | RcFreqRange | rw | 0 resetcold | Low/high freq. range (low=0) |
| 3 | RcFreqCoarse[3] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC coarse trim bit 3 |
| 2 | RcFreqCoarse[2] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC coarse trim bit 2 |
| 1 | RcFreqCoarse[1] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC coarse trim bit 1 |
| 0 | RcFreqCoarse[0] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC coarse trim bit 0 |

Table 7-4: RegSysRCTrim1 register

| pos. | RegSysRcTrim2 | Rw | reset |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-6$ | -- | r | 00 | Unused |
| 5 | RcFreqFine[5] | rw | 1 resetcold | RC fine trim bit 5 |
| 4 | RcFreqFine[4] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC fine trim bit 4 |
| 3 | RcFreqFine[3] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC fine trim bit 3 |
| 2 | RcFreqFine[2] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC fine trim bit 2 |
| 1 | RcFreqFine[1] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC fine trim bit 1 |
| 0 | RcFreqFine[0] | rw | 0 resetcold | RC fine trim bit 0 |

Table 7-5: RegSysRCTrim2 register


## 7-1. Clock block structure

### 7.4 Interrupts and events map

| Interrupt | Interrupt source | Mapping in the interrupt manager | Mapping in the event manager |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| IrqPre1 | Ck128Hz | RegIrqHig(6) | RegEvn(5) |
| IrqPre2 | Ck1Hz | RegIrqMid(3) | RegEvn(1) |

Table 7-6: Interrupts and events map

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 7.5 Clock sources

### 7.5.1 RC oscillator

### 7.5.1.1 Configuration

The RC oscillator is always turned on and selected for CPU and system operation at power-on reset and when exiting sleep mode. It can be turned off after the Xtal (quartz oscillator) has been started, after selection of the external clock or by entering sleep mode.
The RC oscillator has two frequency ranges: sub-MHz ( 100 kHz to 1 MHz ) and above- MHz ( 1 MHz to 10 MHz ). Inside a range, the frequency can be tuned by software for coarse and fine adjustment. See registers RegSysRcTrim1 and RegSysRcTrim2.

Bit EnableRC in register RegSysClock controls the propagation of the RC clock signal and the operation of the oscillator. The user can stop the RC oscillator by resetting the bit EnableRC. Entering the sleep mode disables the RC oscillator.

Note: Before turning off the RC oscillator, the cpusel bit in RegSysClock must be set to one.
Note: The RC oscillator bias can be maintained while the oscillator is switched off by setting the bit BiasRc in RegSysClock. This allows a faster restart of the RC oscillator at the cost of increased power consumption when the oscillator is disabled (see section 7.5.1.3).

### 7.5.1.2 $\quad$ RC oscillator frequency tuning

The RC oscillator frequency can be set using the bits in the RegSysRcTrim1 and RegSysRcTrim2 registers. Figure 7-2 shows the nominal frequency of the RC oscillator as a function of these bits. The absolute value of the frequency for a given register content may change by $\pm 50 \%$ from chip to chip due to the tolerances on the integrated capacitors and resistors. However, the modification of the frequency as a function of a modification of the register content is fairly precise for frequencies below 2 MHz . This means that the curves in Figure 7-2 can shift up and down but that the slope remains unchanged.

The bit RcFreqRange modifies the oscillator frequency by a factor of 10 . The upper curve in the figure corresponds to RcFreqRange=1.

The RcFreqCoarse modifies the frequency of the oscillator by a factor (RcFreqCoarse+1). The figure represents the frequency for 5 different values of the bits RcFreqCoarse: for each value the frequency is multiplied by 2.

Incrementing the RcFreqFine code increases the frequency by about 1.4\%.
The frequency of the oscillator is therefor given by:

$$
f_{R C}=f_{R c m i n} \cdot(1+9 \cdot \text { RcFreqRange }) \cdot(1+\text { RcFreqCoarse }) \cdot(1.014)^{\mathrm{RcFreqFine}}
$$

with $f_{\text {Rcmin }}$ the $R C$ oscillator frequency if the registers are all 0 . At higher frequencies, the frequency may deviate from the value predicted by the equation.


Figure 7-2. RC oscillator nominal frequency tuning.

### 7.5.1.3 $\quad \mathrm{RC}$ oscillator specifications

| symbol | description | min | typ | max | unit | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{f}_{\text {RCmin }}$ | Lowest RC frequency | 40 | 80 | 120 | kHz | Note 1 |
| RcFreqFine | fine tuning step |  | 1.4 | 2.0 | $\%$ |  |
| RC_su | startup time |  | 30 | 50 | us | BiasRc=0 |
|  |  |  | 3 | 5 | us | BiasRc=1 |
| PSRR @ DC | Supply voltage <br> dependence |  | TBD |  | $\% / V$ | Note 2 |
|  | Temperature <br> dependence$\Delta \mathrm{T}$ |  | TBD |  | $\% / \mathrm{V}$ | Note 3 |

Table 7-7. RC oscillator specifications
Note 1: this is the frequency tolerance when all trimming codes are 0.
Note 2: frequency shift as a function of VBAT with normal regulator function.
Note 3: frequency shift as a function of VBAT while the regulator is short-circuited to VBAT.

The tolerances on the minimal frequency and the drift with supply or temperature can be cancelled using the software DFLL (digital frequency locked loop) which uses the crystal oscillator as a reference frequency.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 7.5.2 Xtal oscillator

### 7.5.2.1 Xtal configuration

The Xtal operates with an external crystal of 32 ' 768 Hz .
During Xtal oscillator start-up, the first 32768 cycles are masked. The two bits EnableXtal and ColdXtal in register RegSysClock control the oscillator.

At power-on reset or during sleep mode, EnableXtal is reset and ColdXtal is set (Xtal oscillator is not selected at start-up). The user can start Xtal oscillator by setting EnableXtal. When the Xtal oscillator starts, bit ColdXtal is reset after 32768 cycles. Before ColdXtal is reset by the system, the Xtal frequency precision is not guaranteed. The Xtal oscillator can be stopped by the user by resetting bit EnableXtal.

When the user enters into sleep mode, the Xtal is stopped.
When an external clock is detected $($ ExtClk $=1)$ or the EnExtClock is set 1, the EnableXtal bit can not be set to 1.

### 7.5.2.2 Xtal oscillator specifications

The crystal oscillator has been designed for a crystal with the specifications given in Table 7-8. The oscillator precision can only be guaranteed for this crystal.

| Symbol | Description | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Fs | Resonance frequency |  | 32768 |  | Hz |  |
| CL | CL for nominal <br> frequency |  | 8.2 | 15 | pF |  |
| Rm | Motional resistance |  | 40 | 100 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |  |
| Cm | Motional capacitance | 1.8 | 2.5 | 3.2 | fF |  |
| C 0 | Shunt capacitance | 0.7 | 1.1 | 2.0 | pF |  |
| Rmp | Motional resistance of <br> 6th overtone (parasitic) | 4 | 8 |  | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |  |
| Q | Quality factor | 30 k | 50 k | 400 k | - |  |

Table 7-8. Crystal specifications.
For safe operation, low power consumption and to meet the specified precision, careful board layout is required:
Keep lines OSCIN and OSCOUT short and insert a VSS line in between them.
Connect the crystal package to VSS.
No noisy or digital lines near OSCIN or OSCOUT.
Insert guards where needed.
Respect the board specifications of Table 7-9.

| Symbol | Description | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Rh_oscin | Resistance OSCIN-VSS | 10 |  |  | $\mathrm{M} \Omega$ |  |
| Rh_oscout | Resistance OSCOUT-VSS | 10 |  |  | $\mathrm{M} \Omega$ |  |
| Rh_oscin_oscout | Resistance OSCIN-OSCOUT | 50 |  |  | $\mathrm{M} \Omega$ |  |
| Cp_oscin | Capacitance OSCIN-VSS | 0.5 |  | 3.0 | pF |  |
| Cp_oscout | Capacitance OSCOUT-VSS | 0.5 |  | 3.0 | pF |  |
| Cp_oscin_oscout | Capacitance OSCIN-OSCOUT | 0.2 |  | 1.0 | pF |  |

Table 7-9. Board layout specifications.

The oscillator characteristics are given in Table 7-10. The characteristics are valid only if the crystal and board layout meet the specifications above.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Symbol | Description | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{f}_{\text {tal }}$ | Nominal frequency |  | 32768 |  | Hz |  |
| St_xtal | Start-up time |  | 1 | 2 | s |  |
| Fstab | Frequency deviation | -100 |  | 300 | ppm | Note 1 |

Table 7-10. Crystal oscillator characteristics.

Note 1. This gives the relative frequency deviation from nominal for a crystal with $C L=8.2 p F$ and within the temperature range $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The crystal tolerance, crystal aging and crystal temperature drift are not included in this figure.

### 7.5.3 External clock

### 7.5.3.1 External clock configuration

The user can provide an external clock instead of the internal oscillators. Only the CPU can use the external clock. The external clock input pin is OSCIN.

The system is configured for external clock by bit EnExtClock in register RegSysClock.
When EnExtClock is set to 1, the external clock is detected after 4 pulses on pin OSCIN. The ExtClk bit shows when the external clock is available.

Note: when using the external clock, the Xtal is not available.

### 7.5.3.2 External clock specification

The external clock has to satisfy the specifications in the table below. Correct behavior of the circuit can not be guaranteed if the external clock signal does not respect the specifications below.

| Symbol | Description clock | Min | Typ | Max | Unit | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FEXT $^{2}$ | External <br> frequency |  | 2 | MHz |  |  |
| PW_1 | Pulse 1 width | 0.2 |  |  | $\mu \mathrm{~S}$ |  |
| PW_0 | Pulse 0 width | 0.2 |  |  | $\mu \mathrm{~s}$ |  |

Table 7-11. External clock specifications.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 7.6 Clock source selection

There are three possible clock sources available for the CPU clock. The RC clock is always selected after powerup or after Sleep mode. The CPU clock selection is done with the bit CpuSel in RegSysClock ( $0=$ RC clock, $1=32$ kHz from Xtal if EnableXtal =1, ExtCIk = 0 and EnExtClk = 0 else external clock).

Switching from one clock source to another is glitch free.
The next table summarizes the different clock configurations of the circuit:

| Clock Sources |  |  |  | Clock targets |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode name | $\begin{aligned} & \underline{\bar{U}} \\ & \underset{x}{x} \\ & \underset{\sim}{\underset{u}{u}} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | Cpuck ${ }^{\text {Note } 1}$ |  |  | Low Prescaler Clock input |
|  |  |  |  | CpuSel=0 | CpuSel=1 | High Prescaler Clock input |  |
| Sleep | 0 | 0 | 0 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Xtal | 0 | 0 | 1 | Off | Xtal | Off | Xtal |
| RC | 0 | 1 | 0 | RC | RC | RC | High presc. |
| RC + Xtal | 0 | 1 | 1 | RC | Xtal | RC | Xtal |
| External | 1 | 0 | X | Off | External | Off | Off |
| $\begin{array}{ll} \mathrm{RC} \\ \text { External } \end{array}+$ | 1 | 1 | X | RC | External | RC | High presc. |

Table 7-12: Table of clocking modes.
Note 1: The CPU clock can be divided by using the freq instruction (see coolrisc instruction set)
Switching from one clock source to another and stopping the unused clock source must be performed using 3 MOVE instructions to RegSysClock. First select the new clock source, secondly change the CpuSel bit and finally stop the unused one.

### 7.7 RegSysMisc Description

The RCOnPA0 bit in RegSysMisc can be used to enable the RC oscillator on an event external to the circuit. If RCOnPA0 is 1, the RC oscillator is enabled (EnableRC bit is set to 1 ) as soon as the value on port A pin PA[0] is equal to 1. The port A pin can be debounced (see port A documentation).

Bit DebFast in the RegSysMisc register allows to chose the debouncer clock between 256 Hz and 8 kHz (DebFast $=0$ and DebFast $=1$ respectively). The Debouncer clock is used to debounce PA inputs (see port A documentation).

Bit OutputCkXtal allows to show the Xtal clock on PB[3]. The EnableXtal bit must be set to 1 else PB[3] equals 0 (see port B documentation to set up the port B).

Bit OutputCpuCk allows to show the CpuClock on PB[2] (see port B documentation).

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 7.8 Prescalers

The clock generator block embeds two divider chains: the high prescaler and the low prescaler.
The high prescaler is made of an 8 stage dividing chain and the low prescaler of a 15 stage dividing chain.

## Features:

- High prescaler can only be driven with RC clock (bit EnableRc have to be set, see Table 7-12).
- Low prescaler can be driven from the high prescaler or directly with the Xtal clock when bit EnableXtal is set to 1, bit EnExtClock is set to 0 and ExtClk is equal at 0 .
- Bit ResPre in the RegSysPre0 register allows to reset synchronously the low prescaler, the low prescaler is also automatically cleared when bit EnableXtal is set. Both dividing chains are reset asynchronously by the resetsleep signal.
- Bit ColdXtal=1 indicates the Xtal is in its start up phase. It is active for 37268 Xtal cycles after setting EnableXtal.


## $7.9 \quad 32 \mathrm{kHz}$ frequency selector

A decoder is used to select from the high prescaler the frequency tap that is the closest to 32 kHz to operate the low prescaler when the Xtal is not running. In this case, the RC oscillator frequency of $\pm 50 \%$ will also be valid for the low prescaler frequency outputs.

XE8805/05A
WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 8 IRQ - Interrupt handler

8.1 Features ..... 8-2
8.2 Overview ..... 8-2
8.3 Register map ..... 8-2

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 8.1 Features

The XE8000 chips support 24 interrupt sources, divided into 3 levels of priority.

### 8.2 Overview

A CPU interruption is generated and memorized when an interrupt becomes active. The 24 interrupt sources are divided into 3 levels of priority: High (8 interrupt sources), Mid (8 interrupt sources), and Low (8 interrupt sources). Those 3 levels of priority are directly mapped to those supported by the CoolRisc® (IN0, IN1 and IN2; see CoolRisc ${ }^{\circledR}$ documentation for more information).

RegIrgHig, RegIrgMid, and RegIrgLow are 8-bit registers containing flags for the interrupt sources. Those flags are set when the interrupt is enabled (i.e. if the corresponding bit in the registers RegIrqEnHig, RegIrgEnMid or RegIrgEnLow is set) and a rising edge is detected on the corresponding interrupt source.

Once memorized, an interrupt flag can be cleared by writing a ' 1 ' in the corresponding bit of ReglrqHig, RegIrqMid or ReglrqLow. Writing a ' 0 ' does not modify the flag. To definitively clear the interrupt, one has to clear the CoolRisc interrupt in the CoolRisc status register. All interrupts are automatically cleared after a reset.

Two registers are provided to facilitate the writing of interrupt service software. RegIrgPriority contains the number of the highest priority interrupt set (its value is 0xFF when no interrupt is set). Reglrqirg indicates the priority level of the current interrupts. RegIrgIrg and RegIrgPriority 's values are dependent upon the memorized state of the interrupts (as reflected in flags in RegIrqHig, RegIrqMid and RegIrqLow).

### 8.3 Register map

| pos. | RegIrqHig | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | RegIrqHig[7] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#23 (high priority) <br> clear interrupt \#23 when 1 is written |
| 6 | RegIrqHig[6] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#22 (high priority) <br> clear interrupt \#22 when 1 is written |
| 5 | RegIrqHig[5] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#21 (high priority) <br> clear interrupt \#21 when 1 is written |
| 4 | RegIrqHig[4] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#20 (high priority) <br> clear interrupt \#20 when 1 is written |
| 3 | RegIrqHig[3] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#19 (high priority) <br> clear interrupt \#19 when 1 is written |
| 2 | RegIrqHig[2] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#18 (high priority) <br> clear interrupt \#18 when 1 is written |
| 1 | RegIrqHig[1] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#17 (high priority) <br> clear interrupt \#17 when 1 is written |
| 0 | RegIrqHig[0] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#16 (high priority) <br> clear interrupt \#16 when 1 is written |

Table 8-1: RegIrqHig

| pos. | RegIrqMid | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | RegIrqMid[7] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#15 (mid priority) <br> clear interrupt \#15 when 1 is written |
| 6 | RegIrqMid[6] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#14 (mid priority) <br> clear interrupt \#14 when 1 is written |
| 5 | RegIrqMid[5] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#13 (mid priority) <br> clear interrupt \#13 when 1 is written |
| 4 | RegIrqMid[4] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#12 (mid priority) <br> clear interrupt \#12 when 1 is written |
| 3 | RegIrqMid[3] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#11 (mid priority) <br> clear interrupt \#11 when 1 is written |
| 2 | RegIrqMid[2] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#10 (mid priority) <br> clear interrupt \#10 when 1 is written |
| 1 | RegIrqMid[1] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#9 (mid priority) <br> clear interrupt \#9 when 1 is written |
| 0 | RegIrqMid[0] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#8 (mid priority) <br> clear interrupt \#8 when 1 is written |

Table 8-2: RegIrqMid

| pos. | RegIrqLow | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | RegIrqLow[7] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#7 (low priority) <br> clear interrupt \#7 when 1 is written |
| 6 | RegIrqLow[6] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#6 (low priority) <br> clear interrupt \#6 when 1 is written |
| 5 | RegIrqLow[5] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#5 (low priority) <br> clear interrupt \#5 when 1 is written |
| 4 | RegIrqLow[4] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#4 (low priority) <br> clear interrupt \#4 when 1 is written |
| 3 | RegIrqLow[3] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#3 (low priority) <br> clear interrupt \#3 when 1 is written |
| 2 | RegIrqLow[2] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#2 (low priority) <br> clear interrupt \#2 when 1 is written |
| 1 | RegIrqLow[1] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#1 (low priority) <br> clear interrupt \#1 when 1 is written |
| 0 | RegIrqLow[0] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | interrupt \#0 (low priority) <br> clear interrupt \#0 when 1 is written |

Table 8-3: RegIrgLow

| pos. | RegIrqEnHig | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | RegIrqEnHig[7] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#23 |
| 6 | RegIrqEnHig[6] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#22 |
| 5 | RegIrqEnHig[5] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#21 |
| 4 | RegIrqEnHig[4] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#20 |
| 3 | RegIrqEnHig[3] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#19 |
| 2 | RegIrqEnHig[2] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#18 |
| 1 | RegIrqEnHig[1] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#17 |
| 0 | RegIrqEnHig[0] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#16 |

Table 8-4: RegIrqEnHig

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| pos. | RegIrqEnMid | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | RegIrqEnMid[7] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#15 |
| 6 | RegIrqEnMid[6] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#14 |
| 5 | RegIrqEnMid[5] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#13 |
| 4 | RegIrqEnMid[4] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#12 |
| 3 | RegIrqEnMid[3] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#11 |
| 2 | RegIrqEnMid[2] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#10 |
| 1 | RegIrqEnMid[1] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#9 |
| 0 | RegIrqEnMid[0] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#8 |

Table 8-5: RegIrqEnMid

| pos. | RegIrqEnLow | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | RegIrqEnLow[7] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#7 |
| 6 | RegIrqEnLow[6] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#6 |
| 5 | RegIrqEnLow[5] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#5 |
| 4 | RegIrqEnLow[4] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#4 |
| 3 | RegIrqEnLow[3] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#3 |
| 2 | RegIrqEnLow[2] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#2 |
| 1 | RegIrqEnLow[1] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#1 |
| 0 | RegIrqEnLow[0] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable interrupt \#0 |

Table 8-6: RegIrqEnLow

| pos. | RegIrqPriority | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-0$ | ReglrqPriority | r | 11111111 <br> resetsystem | code of highest priority set |

Table 8-7: RegIrgPriority

| pos. | RegIrqIrq | rw | Reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-3$ | - | r | 00000 | unused |
| 2 | IrqHig | r | 0 resetsystem | one or more high priority interrupt is <br> set |
| 1 | IrqMid | r | 0 resetsystem | one or more mid priority interrupt is <br> set |
| 0 | IrqLow | r | 0 resetsystem | one or more low priority interrupt is <br> set |

Table 8-8: RegIrqIrq

XE8805/05A
WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 9 Event Handler

$9.1 \quad$ Features ..... 9-2
9.2 Overview ..... 9-2
9.3 Register map ..... 9-2

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 9.1 Features

The XE8000 chips support 8 event sources, divided into 2 levels of priority.

### 9.2 Overview

A CPU event is generated and memorized when an event source becomes active. The 8 event sources are divided into 2 levels of priority: High ( 4 event sources) and Low ( 4 event sources). Those 2 levels of priority are directly mapped to those supported by the CoolRisc (EV0 and EV1; see CoolRisc documentation for more information).

RegEvn is an 8 -bit register containing flags for the event sources. Those flags are set when the event is enabled (i.e. if the corresponding bit in the registers RegEvnEn is set) and a rising edge is detected on the corresponding event source.

Once memorized, writing a ' 1 ' in the corresponding bit of RegEvn clears an event flag. Writing a ' 0 ' does not modify the flag. All interrupts are automatically cleared after a reset.

Two registers are provided to facilitate the writing of event service software. RegEvnPriority contains the number of the highest priority event set (its value is 0xFF when no event is set). RegEvnEvn indicates the priority level of the current interrupts. RegEvnEvn and RegEvnPriority 's values are dependent upon the memorized state of the events (as reflected in flags in RegEvn).

### 9.3 Register map

| pos. | RegEvn | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | RegEvn[7] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | event \#7 (high priority) <br> clear event \#7 when written 1 |
| 6 | RegEvn[6] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | event \#6 (high priority) <br> clear event \#6 when written 1 |
| 5 | RegEvn[5] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | event \#5 (high priority) <br> clear event \#5 when written 1 |
| 4 | RegEvn[4] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | event \#4 (high priority) <br> clear event \#4 when written 1 |
| 3 | RegEvn[3] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | event \#3 (low priority) <br> clear event \#3 when written 1 |
| 2 | RegEvn[2] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | event \#2 (low priority) <br> clear event \#2 when written 1 |
| 1 | RegEvn[1] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | event \#1 (low priority) <br> clear event \#1 when written 1 |
| 0 | RegEvn[0] | r <br> c1 | 0 resetsystem | event \#0 (low priority) <br> clear event \#0 when written 1 |

Table 9-1: RegEvn

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| pos. | RegEvnEn | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | RegEvnEn[7] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable event \#7 |
| 6 | RegEvnEn[6] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable event \#6 |
| 5 | RegEvnEn[5] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable event \#5 |
| 4 | RegEvnEn[4] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable event \#4 |
| 3 | RegEvnEn[3] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable event \#3 |
| 2 | RegEvnEn[2] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable event \#2 |
| 1 | RegEvnEn[1] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable event \#1 |
| 0 | RegEvnEn[0] | rw | 0 resetsystem | 1= enable event \#0 |

Table 9-2: RegEvnEn

| pos. | RegEvnPriority | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-0$ | RegEvnPriority | r | 11111111 <br> resetsystem | code of highest event set |

Table 9-3: RegEvnPriority

| pos. | RegEvnEvn | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-2$ | - | r | 00000 | unused |
| 1 | EvnHig | r | 0 resetsystem | one or more high priority event is set |
| 0 | EvnLow | r | 0 resetsystem | one or more low priority event is set |

Table 9-4: RegEvnEvn

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 10 Low Power RAM

10.1 Features ..... 10-2
10.2 Overview ..... 10-2
10.3 Register map ..... 10-2

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 10.1 Features

- Low power RAM locations.


### 10.2 Overview

In order to save power consumption, 88 -bit registers are provided in page 0 . These memory locations should be reserved for often-updated variables. Accessing these register locations requires much less power than the other general purpose RAM locations.

### 10.3 Register map

| pos. | Reg00 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | Reg00 | rw | $X X X X X X X X$ | low-power data memory |

Table 10-1: Reg00

| pos. | Reg01 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | Reg01 | rw | $X X X X X X X X$ | low-power data memory |

Table 10-2: Reg01

| pos. | Reg02 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | Reg02 | rw | $X X X X X X X X$ | low-power data memory |

Table 10-3: Reg02

| pos. | Reg03 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | Reg03 | rw | $X X X X X X X X$ | low-power data memory |

Table 10-4: Reg03

| pos. | Reg04 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | Reg04 | rw | $X X X X X X X X$ | low-power data memory |

Table 10-5: Reg04

| pos. | Reg05 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | Reg05 | rw | $X X X X X X X X$ | low-power data memory |

Table 10-6: Reg05

| pos. | Reg06 | rw | "reset | function |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | Reg06 | rw | $X X X X X X X X$ | low-power data memory |

Table 10-7: Reg06

| pos. | Reg07 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | Reg07 | rw | $X X X X X X X X$ | low-power data memory |

Table 10-8: Reg07

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 11 Port A

11.1 Features 11-2
11.2 Overview 11-2
11.3 Register map 11-3
$\begin{array}{ll}11.4 & \text { Interrupts and events map }\end{array}$ 11-3
11.5 Port A (PA) Operation 11-4
$\begin{array}{ll}11.6 & \text { Port A electrical specification }\end{array}$

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 11.1 Features

- Input port, 8 bits wide
- Each bit can be set individually for debounced or direct input
- Each bit can be set individually for pull-up or not
- Each bit is an interrupt request source on the rising or falling edge
- A system reset can be generated on an input pattern
- $\quad \mathrm{PA}[0]$ and $\mathrm{PA}[1]$ can generate two events for the CPU, individually maskable
- $\operatorname{PA}[0]$ to $\mathrm{PA}[3]$ can be used as clock inputs for the counters/timers/PWM (product dependent)
- $\quad \mathrm{PA}[0]$ can be used to enable the RC oscillator


### 11.2 Overview

Port A is a general purpose 8 bit wide digital input port, with interrupt capability. Figure 11-1 shows its structure.


Figure 11-1:structure of Port A

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 11.3 Register map

There are six registers in the Port A (PA), namely RegPAIn, RegPADebounce, RegPAEdge, RegPAPullup, RegPARes0 and RegPARes1. Table 11-1 to Table 11-6 show the mapping of control bits and functionality.

| pos. | RegPAIn | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7: 0$ | PAIn[7:0] | r |  | pad $\mathrm{PA}[7]$ to $\mathrm{PA}[0]$ input value |

Table 11-1: RegPAIn

| pos. | RegPADebounce | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $7: 0$ | PADebounce[7:0] | rw | 00000000 <br> resetpconf | PA[7] to PA[0] <br> 1: debounce enabled <br> 0: debounce disabled |

Table 11-2: RegPADebounce

| pos. | RegPAEdge | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  | 00000000 | PA[7] to PA[0] edge configuration |
| $7: 0$ | PAEdge[7:0] | rw | 000 positive edge <br> resetsystem | 1: negative edge |

Table 11-3: RegPAEdge

| pos. | RegPAPullup | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $7: 0$ | PAPullup[7:0] | rw | 00000000 <br> resetpconf | PA[7] to PA[0] pullup enable <br> 0: pullup disabled <br> $1:$ pullup enabled |

Table 11-4: RegPAPullup

| pos. | RegPARes0 | rw | Reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $7: 0$ | PARes0[7:0] | rw | 00000000 <br> resetsystem | PA[7] to PA[0] reset configuration |

Table 11-5: RegPARes0

| pos. | RegPARes1 | rw | reset | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7: 0$ | PARes1[7:0] | rw | 00000000 <br> resetsystem | PA[7] to PA[0] reset configuration |

Table 11-6: RegPARes

### 11.4 Interrupts and events map

| Interrupt source | Default mapping in <br> the interrupt manager | Default mapping in the <br> event manager |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| pa_irqbus[5] | RegIrqMid[5] |  |
| pa_irqbus[4] | RegIrqMid[4] |  |
| pa_irqbus[1] | RegIrqMid[1] | RegEvn[4] |
| pa_irqbus[0] | RegIrqMid[0] | RegEvn[0] |
| pa_irqbus[7] | RegIrqLow[7] |  |
| pa_irqbus[6] | RegIrqLow[6] |  |
| pa_irqbus[3] | RegIrqLow[3] |  |
| pa_irqbus[2] | RegIrqLow[2] |  |

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 11.5 Port A (PA) Operation

The Port A input status (debounced or not) can be read from RegPAin.

## Debounce mode:

Each bit in Port A can be individually debounced by setting the corresponding bit in RegPADebounce. After reset, the debounce function is disabled. After enabling the debouncer, the change of the input value is accepted only if the input value is identical at two consecutive sampling on the rising edge of the selected clock. Selection of the clock is done by the bit DebFast in Register RegSysMisc (see clock block documentation for more precision on the frequency).

| DebFast | Clock filter |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 256 Hz |
| 1 | 8 kHz |

Table 11-7: debounce frequency selection


Figure 11-2: digital debouncer

## Pull-ups:

When the corresponding bit in RegPAPullup is set to 0 , the inputs are floating (pull-up resistors are disconnected). When the corresponding bit in RegPAPullup is set to 1 , a pull-up resistor is connected to the input pin. Port $A$ starts up with the pull-up resistors disconnected.

## Port A as an interrupt source:

Each Port A input is an interrupt request source and can be set on rising or falling edge with the corresponding bit in RegPAEdge. After reset, the rising edge is selected for interrupt generation by default. The interrupt source can be debounced by setting register RegPADebounce.

Note: care must be taken when modifying RegPAEdge because this register performs an edge selection. The change of this register may result in a transition which may be interpreted as a valid interruption.

## Port A as an event source:

The interrupt signals of the pins $\mathrm{PA}[0]$ and $\mathrm{PA}[1]$ are also available as events on the event controller.

## Port A as a clock source (product dependent):

Images of the PA[0] to PA[3] input ports (debounced or not) are available as clock sources for the counter/timer/PWM peripheral (see the counter block documentation for more information).

Port A as a reset source:
Port A can be used to generate a system reset by placing a predetermined word on Port A externally. The reset is built using a logical and of the 8 PARes $[\mathrm{x}]$ signals:
resetfromportA = PAReset[7] AND PAReset[6] AND PAReset[5] AND ... AND PAReset[0]

PAReset $[x]$ is itself a logical function of the corresponding pin PA $[x]$. One of four logical functions can be selected for each pin by writing into two registers RegPARes0 and RegPARes1 as shown in Table 11-8.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| PARes1 $[\mathrm{x}]$ | PARes $0[\mathrm{x}]$ | PAReset $[\mathrm{x}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | PA $[\mathrm{x}]$ |
| 1 | 0 | $\operatorname{not}($ PA $[\mathrm{x}])$ |
| 1 | 1 | 1 |

Table 11-8: Selection bits for reset signal

A reset from Port A can be inhibited by placing a 0 on both PARes1[x] and PARes0[x] for at least 1 pin. Setting both PARes $1[x]$ and $\operatorname{PARes} 0[x]$ to 1, makes the reset independent of the value on the corresponding pin. Setting both registers to hFF, will reset the circuit independent from the Port A input value. This makes it possible to do a software reset.

Note: depending of the value of $\operatorname{PA}[0]$ to $\operatorname{PA}[7]$, the change of RegPARes0 and RegPARes1 can cause a reset. Therefore it is safe to have always one (RegPARes0[x], RegPARes1[x]) equal to '00' during the setting operations.

Port A as a RC enable:
PA[0] can be used to enable the RC oscillator. When RCOnPAO bit in RegSysMisc is set to 1 and the value of PA[0] (debounced or not) is equal to 1, the EnRc bit in RegSysClock is automatically set to 1.

### 11.6 Port A electrical specification

| Sym | description | $\min$ | typ | $\max$ | unit | Comments |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {INH }}$ | Input high voltage | $0.7^{*} \mathrm{VBAT}$ |  | VBAT | V | $\mathrm{VBAT} \geq 2.4 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{~V}_{\text {INL }}$ | Input low voltage | VSS |  | $0.2^{*} \mathrm{VBAT}$ | V | $\mathrm{VBAT} \geq 2.4 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{PU}}$ | Pull-up resistance | 20 | 50 | 80 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |  |
| Cin | Input capacitance |  | 3.5 |  | pF | Note 1 |

Note 1: this value is indicative only since it depends on the package.

Table 11-9. Port A electrical specification.

## 12 Port B

12.1 Features ..... 12-2
12.2 Overview ..... 12-2
12.3 Register map ..... 12-2
12.4 Port B capabilities ..... 12-3
12.5 Port $B$ analog capability ..... 12-3
12.5.1 Port B analog configuration ..... 12-3
12.5.2 Port B analog function specification ..... 12-4
12.6 Port B function capability ..... 12-4
12.7 Port B digital capabilities ..... 12-5
12.7.1 Port B digital configuration ..... 12-5
12.7.2 Port B digital function specification ..... 12-6

### 12.1 Features

- Input / output / analog port, 8 bits wide
- Each bit can be set individually for input or output
- Each bit can be set individually for open-drain or push-pull
- Each bit can be set individually for pull-up or not (for input or open-drain mode)
- In open-drain mode, pull-up is not active when corresponding pad is set to zero
- The 8 pads can be connected by pairs to four internal analog lines (4 line analog bus)
- Two internal freq. (cpuck and 32 kHz ) can be output on $\mathrm{PB}[2]$ and $\mathrm{PB}[3]$

Product dependant:

- Two PWM signal can be output on pads $\mathrm{PB}[0]$ and $\mathrm{PB}[1]$
- The synchronous serial interface (USRT) uses pads PB[5], PB[4]
- The UART interface uses pads PB[6] and PB[7] for Tx and Rx


### 12.2 Overview

Port B is a multi-purpose 8 bit Input/output port. In addition to digital functions, all pins can be used for analog signals. All port terminals can be selected by pairs as digital input or output or as analog to share one of four possible analog lines.

### 12.3 Register map

| Pos. | RegPBOut | rw | reset | description in digital mode | description in analog mode |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | PBOut[7-0] | rw | 0 resetpconf | Pad $\mathrm{PB}[7-0]$ output value | Analog bus selection for pad $\mathrm{PB}[7-0]$ |

Table 12-1: RegPBOut

| Pos. | RegPBIn | rw | reset | description in digital mode | description in analog mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $7-0$ | PBIn[7-0] | rw |  | Pad PB[7-0] input status | Unused |

Table 12-2: RegPBIn

| Pos. | RegPBDir | rw | reset | description in digital mode | description in analog mode |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| $7-0$ | PBDir $[7-0]$ | rw | 0 resetpconf | Pad PB[7-0] direction (0=input) | Analog bus selection for pad PB[7-0] |

Table 12-3: RegPBDir

| Pos. | RegPBOpen | rw | reset | description in digital mode | description in analog mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | PBOpen[7-0] | rw | 0 resetpconf | Pad PB[7-0] open drain (1 = open <br> drain) | Unused |

Table 12-4: RegPBOpen

| Pos. | RegPBPullup | rw | reset | description in digital mode | description in analog mode |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | PBPullup $[7]$ | rw | 0 resetpconf | Pull-up for pad $\mathrm{PB}[7-0](1=$ active $)$ | Connect pad $\mathrm{PB}[7-0]$ on selected ana <br> bus |

Table 12-5: RegPBPullup

| Pos. | RegPBAna | rw | reset | description in digital mode | description in analog mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7-4 | -- | r | 0000 | Unused | Unused |
| 3 | PBAna [3] | rw | 0 resetpconf | Set PB[7:6] in analog mode | Set PB[7:6] in analog mode |
| 2 | PBAna [2] | rw | 0 resetpconf | Set PB[5:4] in analog mode | Set PB[5:4] in analog mode |
| 1 | PBAna [1] | rw | 0 resetpconf | Set PB[3:2] in analog mode | Set PB[3:2] in analog mode |
| 0 | PBAna [0] | rw | 0 resetpconf | Set PB[1:0] in analog mode | Set PB[1:0] in analog mode |

Table 12-6: RegPBAna

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

Note: Depending on the status of the EnResPConf bit in RegSysCtrl, the reset conditions of the registers are different. See the reset block documentation for more details on the resetpconf signal.

### 12.4 Port B capabilities

| Port B | usage (priority) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| name | analog (high) | functions (medium) | digital (low) (default) |
| PB[7] | analog | uart Rx | I/O |
| PB[6] |  | uart Tx | I/O |
| PB[5] | analog | usrt S1 | I/O |
| PB[4] |  | usit S0 | I/O |
| PB[3] | analog | 32 kHz | I/O |
| PB[2] |  | clock CPU | I/O |
| PB[1] | analog | PWM1 Counter C (C+D) | I/O |
| PB[0] |  | PWM0 Counter A (A+B) | I/O |

Table 12-7: Different Port B functionality

Table 12-7 shows the different usage that can be made of the port B with the order of priority. If a pair of pins is selected to be analog, it overwrites the function and digital set-up. If the pin is not selected as analog, but a function is enabled, it overwrites the digital set-up. If neither the analog nor function are selected for a pin, it is used as an ordinary digital I/O. This is the default configuration at start-up.

### 12.5 Port B analog capability

### 12.5.1 Port B analog configuration

Port B terminals can be attached to a 4 line analog bus by setting the PBAna[x] bits to 1 in the RegPBAna register.

The other registers then define the connection of these 4 analog lines to the different pads of Port B. This can be used to implement a simple LCD driver or A/D converter. Analog switching is available only when the circuit is powered with sufficient voltage (see specification below). Below the specified supply voltage, only voltages that are close to VSS or VBAT can be switched.

When PBAna[x] is set to 1, a pair of Port B terminals is switched from digital I/O mode to analog mode. The usage of the registers RegPBPullup, RegPBOut and RegPBDir define the analog configuration (see Table 12-8).

When PBAna[x] = 1, then PBPullup[x] connects the pin to the analog bus. PBDir[x] and PBPOut[x] select which of the 4 analog lines is used. For odd values of $x$, the selection bits are in the register RegPBOut (see Table 12-8). For even values of $x$, the selection bits are in the register RegPBDir (see Table 12-9).

| if $\mathbf{x}$ is odd, PBOut[x, $\mathbf{x - 1}]$ | PBPullup $[\mathbf{x}]$ | $\mathbf{P B}[\mathbf{x}]$ selection on |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | 1 | analog line 0 |
| 01 | 1 | analog line 1 |
| 10 | 1 | analog line 2 |
| 11 | 1 | analog line 3 |
| XX | 0 | High impedance |

Table 12-8: Selection of the analog lines for PB[x] when $x$ is odd and PBAna[ $x]=1$

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| if $x$ is even, PBDir[ $x+1, x]$ | PBPullup[ $x$ ] | PB[ $x$ ] selection on |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | 1 | analog line 0 |
| 01 | 1 | analog line 1 |
| 10 | 1 | analog line 2 |
| 11 | 1 | analog line 3 |
| $X X$ | 0 | High impedance |

Table 12-9: Selection of the analog lines for $P B[x]$ when $x$ is even and PBAna[ $x]=1$
Example:
Set the pads $\mathrm{PB}[2]$ and $\mathrm{PB}[3]$ on the analog line 3. (the values $X$ depend on the configuration of others pads)

- apply high impedance in the analog mode (move RegPBPullup,\#ObXXXX00XX)
- go to analog mode (move RegPBAna,\#0bXXXXXX1X)
- select the analog line3 (move RegPBDir,\#0bXXXX11XX and move RegPBOut,\#0bXXXX11XX)
- connect the analog line to the pins (move RegPBPullup,\#ObXXXX11XX)


### 12.5.2 Port B analog function specification

The table below defines the on-resistance of the switches between the pin and the analog bus for different conditions. The series resistance between 2 pins of Port B connected to the same analog line is twice the resistance given in the table.

| sym | description | $\boldsymbol{m i n}$ | typ | $\max$ | unit | Comments |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ron | switch resistance |  |  | 11 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ | Note 1 |
| Ron | switch resistance |  |  | 15 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ | Note 2 |
| Cin | input capacitance (off) |  | 3.5 |  | pF | Note 3 |
| Cin | input capacitance (on) |  | 4.5 |  | pF | Note 4 |

Table 12-10. Analog input specifications.
Note 1: This is the series resistance between the pad and the analog line in 2 cases

1. VBAT $\geq 2.4 \mathrm{~V}$ and the VMULT peripheral is present on the circuit and enabled.
2. VBAT $\geq 3.0 \mathrm{~V}$ and the VMULT peripheral is not present on the circuit.

Note 2: This is the series resistance in case VBAT $\geq 2.8 \mathrm{~V}$ and the peripheral VMULT is not present on the circuit.
Note 3: This is the input capacitance seen on the pin when the pin is not connected to an analog line. This value is indicative only since it is product and package dependent.
Note 4: This is the input capacitance seen on the pin when the pin is connected to an analog line and no other pin is connected to the same analog line. This value is indicative only since it is product and package dependent.

### 12.6 Port B function capability

The Port B can be used for different functions implemented by other peripherals. The description below is applicable only in so far the circuit contains these peripherals.

When the counters are used to implement a PWM function (see the documentation of the counters), the $\operatorname{PB}[0]$ and $\mathrm{PB}[1]$ terminals are used as outputs ( $\mathrm{PB}[0]$ is used if CntPWM0 in RegCntConfig1 is set to 1, $\mathrm{PB}[1]$ is used if CntPWM1 in RegCntConfig1 is set to 1) and the PWM generated values overwrite the values written in RegPBout. However, PBDir(0) and PBDir(1) are not automatically overwritten and have to be set to 1.

If OutputCkXtal is set in RegSysMisc, the Xtal clock is output on PB[3] (EnableXtal in RegSysClock must be set to 1). This overrides the value contained in PBOut(3). However, PBDir(3) must be set to 1. The duty cycle of the clock signal is about $50 \%$.

Similarly, if OutputCkCpu is set in RegSysMisc, the CPU frequency is output on PB[2]. This overrides the value contained in PBOut(2). However, PBDir(2) must be set to 1.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

The frequency of the CPU clock depends on the selection of the CpuSel bit in the RegSysClock register (see clock_gen_ff).

Pins PB[5] and $\mathrm{PB}[4]$ can be used for S1 and S0 of the USRT (see USRT documentation) when the UsrtEnable bit is set in RegUsrtCtrl. The PB[5] and PB[4] then become open-drain. This overrides the values contained in PBOpen(5:4), PBOut(5:4) and PBDir(5:4). If there is no external pull-up resistor on these pins, internal pull-ups should be selected by setting PBPullup(5:4). When S0 is an output, the pin PB[4] takes the value of UsrtS0 in RegUrstS0. When S1 is an output, the pin $\mathrm{PB}[5]$ takes the value of UsrtS1 in RegUrstS1.

Pins PB[6] and PB[7] can be used by the UART (see UART documentation). When UartEnTx in RegUartCtrl is set to 1, $\mathrm{PB}[6]$ is used as output signal Tx. When UartEnRx in RegUartCtrl is set to 1, $\mathrm{PB}[7]$ is used as input signal $R x$. This overrides the values contained in PBOut(7:6) and PBDir(7:6).

### 12.7 Port B digital capabilities

### 12.7.1 Port B digital configuration

The direction of each bit within Port B (input only or input/output) can be individually set using the RegPBDir register. If PBDir $[x]=1$, both the input and output buffer are active on the corresponding Port B. If PBDir $[x]=0$, the corresponding Port B pin is an input only and the output buffer is in high impedance. After reset (resetpconf) Port B is in input only mode (PBDir[x] are reset to 0).

The input values of Port B are available in RegPBIn (read only). Reading is always direct - there is no debounce function in Port B. In case of possible noise on input signals, a software debouncer with polling or an external hardware filter have to be realized. The input buffer is also active when the port is defined as output and allows to read back the effective value on the pin.

Data stored in RegPBOut are output at Port B if PBDir[x] is 1. The default value after reset is low (0).
When a pin is in output mode (PBDir[x] is set to 1 ), the output can be a conventional CMOS (Push-Pull) or a N channel Open-drain, driving the output only low. By default, after reset (resetpconf) the PBOpen[x] in RegPBOpen is cleared to 0 (push-pull). If PBOpen[ $x$ ] in RegPBOpen is set to 1 then the internal $P$ transistor in the output buffer is electrically removed and the output can only be driven low (PBOut[x]=0). When PBOut[x]=1, the pin is high Impedance. The internal pull-up or an external pull-up resistor can be used to drive the pin high.
Note: Because the $P$ transistor actually exists (this is not a real Open-drain output) the pull-up range is limited to VDD +0.2 V (avoid forward bias the $P$ transistor / diode).

Each bit can be set individually for pull-up or not using register RegPBPullup. Input is pulled up when its corresponding bit in this register is set to 1 . Default status after (resetpconf) is 0 , which means without pull up. To limit power consumption, pull-up resistors are only enabled when the associated pin is either a digital input or an N channel open-drain output with the pad set to 1. In the other cases (push-pull output or open-drain output driven low), the pull up resistors are disabled independent of the value in RegPBPullup.

After power-on reset, the Port B is configured as an input port without pull-up.
The input buffer is always active, except in analog mode. This means that the Port B input should be a valid digital value at all times unless the pin is set in analog mode. Violating this rule may lead to higher power consumption.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 12.7.2 Port B digital function specification

| Sym | description | min | typ | max | unit | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {INH }}$ | Input high voltage | 0.7*VBAT |  | VBAT | V | $\mathrm{VBAT} \geq 2.4 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {INL }}$ | Input low voltage | VSS |  | 0.2*VBAT | V | $\mathrm{VBAT} \geq 2.4 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OH}}$ | Output high voltage | VBAT-0.4 |  | VBAT | V | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VBAT }=1.2 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OH}}=0.3 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & \text { VBAT }=2.4 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OH}}=5.0 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & \text { VBAT }=4.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OH}}=8.0 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OL }}$ | Output low voltage | VSS |  | VSS+0.4 | V | $\begin{gathered} \text { VBAT=}=1.2 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OL}}=0.3 \mathrm{~mA} \\ \text { VBAT }=2.4 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OL}} \\ =12.0 \mathrm{~mA} \\ \mathrm{VBAT}=4.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OL}} \\ =15.0 \mathrm{~mA} \end{gathered}$ |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{PU}}$ | Pull-up resistance | 20 | 50 | 80 | k $\Omega$ |  |
| Cin | Input capacitance |  | 3.5 |  | pF | Note 1 |

Note 1: this value is indicative only since it depends on the package.

## 13 Port C

13.1 Features ..... 13-2
13.2 Overview ..... 13-2
13.3 Port C (PC) Operation ..... 13-2
13.4 Register map ..... 13-2
13.5 Port C electrical specification ..... 13-3

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 13.1 Features

- Input / output port, 8 bits wide
- Each bit can be set individually for input or output


### 13.2 Overview

Port C (PC) is a general purpose 8 bit input/output digital port.
Figure 13-1 shows its structure.


Figure 13-1: structure of Port C

### 13.3 Port C (PC) Operation

The direction of each bit within Port $C$ (input or output) can be individually set by using the RegPCDir register. If $\operatorname{PCDir}[\mathrm{x}]=1$, the corresponding Port C pin becomes an output. After reset, Port C is in input mode ( $\mathrm{PCDir}[\mathrm{x}]$ are reset to 0).

Output mode:
Data is stored in RegPCOut prior to output at Port C.
Input mode:
The status of Port C is available in RegPCIn (read only). Reading is always direct - there is no digital debounce function associated with Port C. In case of possible noise on input signals, a software debouncer or an external filter must be realized.

By default after reset, Port C is configured as an input port.

### 13.4 Register map

There are three registers in the Port C (PC), namely RegPCIn, RegPCOut and RegPCDir. Table 13-1 to Table $13-3$ show the mapping of control bits and functionality of these registers.

| Pos. | RegPCIn | Rw | Reset | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | PCIn | r | - | pad PC input value |

Table 13-1. RegPCIn

| Pos. | RegPCOut | Rw | Reset | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| $7-0$ | PCOut | rw | O resetpconf | pad PC output value |

Table 13-2. RegPCOut

| Pos. | RegPCDir | Rw | Reset | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $7-0$ | PCDir | rw | 0 resetpconf | pad PC direction (0=input) |

Table 13-3. RegPCDir

### 13.5 Port C electrical specification

| Sym | description | min | typ | max | unit | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {INH }}$ | Input high voltage | 0.7*VBAT |  | VBAT | V | $\mathrm{VBAT} \geq 2.4 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {INL }}$ | Input low voltage | VSS |  | 0.2*VBAT | V | VBAT $\geq 2.4 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OH}}$ | Output high voltage | VBAT-0.4 |  | VBAT | V | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VBAT }=1.2 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OH}}=0.3 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & \text { VBAT }=2.4 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OH}}=5.0 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & \text { VBAT }=4.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OH}}=8.0 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OL }}$ | Output low voltage | VSS |  | VSS+0.4 | V | $\begin{gathered} \text { VBAT=}=1.2 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OL}}=0.3 \mathrm{~mA} \\ \mathrm{VBAT}=2.4 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{LL}} \\ =12.0 \mathrm{~mA} \\ \mathrm{VBAT}=4.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OL}} \\ =15.0 \mathrm{~mA} \end{gathered}$ |
| Cin | Input capacitance |  | 3.0 |  | pF | Note 1 |

Note 1: this value is indicative only since it depends on the package.

Table 13-4. Port C electrical specification

## 14 UART

$14.1 \quad$ Features ..... 14-2
14.2 Overview ..... 14-2
14.3 Registers map ..... 14-2
$14.4 \quad$ Interrupts map ..... 14-3
14.5 Uart baud rate selection ..... 14-3
14.5.1 Uart on the RC oscillator ..... 14-3
14.5.2 Uart on the crystal oscillator ..... 14-4
14.6 Function description ..... 14-4
14.6.1 Configuration bits ..... 14-4
14.6.2 Transmission ..... 14-5
14.6.3 Reception ..... 14-5
14.7 Interrupt or polling ..... 14-6
14.8 Software hints ..... 14-7

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 14.1 Features

- Full duplex operation with buffered receiver and transmitter.
- Internal baud rate generator with 12 programmable baud rates (300-115200).
- 7 or 8 bits word length.
- Even, odd, or no-parity bit generation and detection
- 1 stop bit
- Error receive detection: Start, Parity, Frame and Overrun
- Receiver echo mode
- 2 interrupts (receive full and transmit empty)
- Enable receive and/or transmit
- Invert pad Rx and/or Tx


### 14.2 Overview

The UART pins are PB[7], which is used as Rx - receive and $\mathrm{PB}[6]$ as Tx - transmit.

### 14.3 Registers map

| pos. | RegUartCmd | rw | Reset | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | SelXtal | rw | 0 resetsystem | Select input clock: $0=$ RC, $1=$ xtal |
| 6 | UartEnRx2 | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable Uart Reception |
| $5-3$ | UartRcSel(2:0) | rw | 000 resetsystem | RC prescaler selection |
| 2 | UartPM | rw | 0 resetsystem | Select parity mode: $0=$ odd, $1=$ even |
| 1 | UartPE | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable parity: $1=$ with parity, $0=$ no parity |
| 0 | UartWL | rw | 1 resetsystem | Select word length: $1=8$ bits, $0=7$ bits |

Table 14-1: RegUartCmd

| Pos. | RegUartCtrl | rw | reset | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | UartEcho | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable echo mode: <br> $1=$ echo Rx->Tx, $0=$ no echo |
| 6 | UartEnRx1 | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable uart reception |
| 5 | UartEnTx | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable uart transmission |
| 4 | UartXRx | rw | 0 resetsystem | Invert pad Rx |
| 3 | UartXTx | rw | 0 resetsystem | Invert pad Tx |
| $2-0$ | UartBR(2:0) | rw | 101 resetsystem | Select baud rate |

Table 14-2: RegUartCtrI

| pos. | RegUartTx | rw | reset | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | UartTx | rw | 00000000 <br> resetsystem | Data to be sent |

Table 14-3: RegUartTx

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| pos. | RegUartTxSta | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-2$ | - | $r$ | 000000 | Unused |
| 1 | UartTxBusy | r | 0 resetsystem | Uart busy transmitting |
| 0 | UartTxFull | r | 0 resetsystem | RegUartTx full <br> Set by writing to <br> RegUartTx |
| Cleared when transferring RegUartTx into |  |  |  |  |
| internal shift register |  |  |  |  |

Table 14-4: RegUartTxSta

| pos. | RegUartRx | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | UartRx | r | 00000000 <br> resetsystem | Received data |

Table 14-5: RegUartRx

| pos. | RegUartRxSta | rw | Reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-6$ | - | r | 00 | Unused |
| 5 | UartRxSErr | r | 0 resetsystem | Start error |
| 4 | UartRxPErr | r | 0 resetsystem | Parity error |
| 3 | UartRxFErr | r | 0 resetsystem | Frame error |
| 2 | UartRxOErr | rc | 0 resetsystem | Overrun error <br> Cleared by writing RegUartRxSta |
| 1 |  | UartRxBusy | r | 0 resetsystem |

Table 14-6: RegUartRxSta

### 14.4 Interrupts map

| interrupt source | default mapping in the interrupt manager |
| :--- | :--- |
| Irq_uart_Tx | $\operatorname{IrqHig}(\mathbf{1})$ |
| Irq_uart_Rx | $\operatorname{IrqHig}(\mathbf{0})$ |

Table 14-7: Interrupts map

### 14.5 Uart baud rate selection

In order to have correct baud rates, the Uart interface has to be fed with a stable and trimmed clock source. The clock source can be the RC oscillator or the crystal oscillator. The precision of the baud rate will depend on the precision of the selected clock source.

### 14.5.1 Uart on the RC oscillator

To select the RC oscillator for the Uart, the bit SeIXtal in RegUartCmd has to be 0 .
In order to obtain a correct baud rate, the RC oscillator frequency has to be set to one of the frequencies given in the table on the next page. The precision of the obtained baud rate is directly proportional to the frequency deviation with respect to the values in the table.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Frequency selection for correct Uart baud rate with RC oscillator (Hz) |
| :---: |
| 2'457'600 |
| 1'843'200 |
| 1'228'800 |
| 614'400 |

For each of these frequencies, the baud rate can be selected with the bits UartBR(2:0) in RegUartCtrl and UartRcSel(2:0) in RegUartCmd as shown in Table 14-8

| RC frequency ( Hz ) |  | 2'457'600 | 1'228'800 | $614 \times 400$ | 1'843'200 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| UartRcSel |  | 010 | 001 | 000 | 000 |
| UartBR | 111 | 38400 |  |  | 115200 |
|  | 110 | 19200 |  |  | 57600 |
|  | 101 | 9600 |  |  | 28800 |
|  | 100 | Not possible | 4800 |  | 14400 |

Table 14-8: Uart baud rate with RC clock

Note: The precision of the baud rate is directly proportional to the frequency deviation of the used clock from the ideal frequency given in the table. In order to increase the precision and stability of the RC oscillator, the DFLL (digital frequency locked loop) can be used with the crystal oscillator as a reference.

### 14.5.2 Uart on the crystal oscillator

In order to use the crystal oscillator as the clock source for the Uart, the bit SelXtal in RegUartCmd has to be set. The crystal oscillator has to be enabled by setting the EnableXtal bit in RegSysClock. The baud rate selection is done using the UartBR and UartRcSel bits as shown in Table 14-9.

| Xtal freq. (Hz) | UartRcSel | UartBR | Baud rate |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 32768 | 001 | 011 | 2400 |
|  |  | 010 | 1200 |
|  |  | 001 | 600 |
|  |  | 000 | 300 |

Table 14-9: Uart baud rate with Xtal clock
Due to the odd ratio between the crystal oscillator frequency and the baud rate, the generated baud rate has a systematic error of $-2.48 \%$.

### 14.6 Function description

### 14.6.1 Configuration bits

The configuration bits of the Uart serial interface can be found in the registers RegUartCmd and RegUartCtrl.
The bit SelXtal is used to select the clock source (see chapter 14.5). The bits UartSelRc and UartBR select the baud rate (see chapter 14.5).

The bits UartEnTx is used to enable or disable the transmission.
The bits UartEnRx1 and UartEnRx2 are used to enable or disable the reception. When one is set to 1, the reception is enabled.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

The word length (7 or 8 data bits) can be chosen with UartWL. A parity bit is added during transmission or checked during reception if UartPE is set. The parity mode (odd or even) can be chosen with UartPM.

Setting the bits UartXRx and UartXTx inverts the Rx respectively Tx signals.
The bit UartEcho is used to send the received data automatically back. The transmission function becomes then: Tx = Rx XOR UartXTx.

### 14.6.2 Transmission

In order to send data, the transmitter has to be enabled by setting the bit UartEnTx. Data to be sent has to be written to the register RegUartTx. The bit UartTxFull in RegUartTxSta then goes to 1, indicating to the transmitter that a new word is available. As soon as the transmitter has finished sending the previous word, it then loads the contents of the register RegUartTx to an internal shift register and clears the UartTxFull bit. An interrupt is generated on Irq_uart_Tx at the falling edge of the UartTxFull bit. The bit UartTxBusy in RegUartTxSta shows that the transmitter is busy transmitting a word.

A timing diagram is shown in Figure 14-1. Data are first sent LSB.
New data should be written to the register RegUartTx only while UartTxFull is 0, otherwise data will be lost.

## Asynchronous Transmission



## Asynchronous Transmission (back to back)



Figure 14-1. Uart transmission timing diagram.

### 14.6.3 Reception

On detection of the start bit, the UartRxBusy bit is set. On detection of the stop bit, the received data are transferred from the internal shift register to the register RegUartRx. At the same time, the UartRxFull bit is set

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

and an interrupt is generated on Irq_uart_Rx. This indicates that new data is available in RegUartRx. The timing diagram is shown in Figure 14-2.

The UartRxFull bit is cleared when RegUartRx is read. If the register was not read before the receiver transfers a new word to it, the bit UartRxOErr (overflow error) is set and the previous contents of the register is lost. UartRxOErr is cleared by writing any data to RegUartRxSta.

The bit UartRxSErr is set if a start error has been detected. The bit is updated at data transfer to RegUartRx.
The bit UartRxPErr is set if a parity error has been detected, i.e. the received parity bit is not equal to the calculated parity of the received data. The bit is updated at data transfer to RegUartRx.

The bit UartRxFErr in RegUartRxSta shows that a frame error has been detected. No stop bit has been detected.


Figure 14-2. Uart reception timing diagram.

### 14.7 Interrupt or polling

The transmission and reception software can be driven by interruption or by polling the status bits.
Interrupt driven reception: each time an Irq_uart_Rx interrupt is generated, a new word is available in RegUartRx. The register has to be read before a new word is received.
Interrupt driven transmission: each time the contents of RegUartTx is transferred to the transmission shift register, an Irq_uart_Tx interrupt is generated. A new word can then be written to RegUartTx.

Reception driven by polling: the UartRxFull bit is to be read and checked. When it is 1 , the RegUartRx register contains new data and has to be read before a new word is received.
Transmission driven by polling: the UartTxFull bit is to read and checked. When it is 0 , the RegUartTx register is empty and a new word can be written to it.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 14.8 Software hints

Example of program for a transmission with polling:

1. The RegUartCmd register and the RegUartCtrl register are initialized (for example: 8 bit word length, odd parity, 9600 baud, enable Uart transmission).
2. Write a byte to RegUartTx.
3. Wait until the UartTxFull bit in RegUartTxSta register equals 0.
4. Jump to 2 to write the next byte if the message is not finished.
5. End of transmission.

Example of program for a transmission with interrupt:

1. The RegUartCmd register and the RegUartCtrl register are initialized (for example: 8 bit word length, odd parity, 9600 baud, enable Uart transmission).
2. Write a byte to RegUartTx.
3. After an interrupt and if the message is not finished, jump to 2
4. End of transmission.

Example of program for a reception with polling:

1. The RegUartCmd register and the RegUartCtrl register are initialized (for example: 8 bit word length, odd parity, 9600 baud, enable Uart reception).
2. Wait until the UartRxFull bit in the RegUartRxSta register equals 1.
3. Read the RegUartRxSta and check if there is no error.
4. Read data in RegUartRx.
5. If data is not equal to End-Of-Line, then jump to 2.
6. End of reception.

Example of program for a reception with interrupt:

1. The RegUartCmd register and the RegUartCtrl register are initialized (for example: 8 bit word length, odd parity, 9600 baud, enable Uart reception).
2. When there is an interrupt, jump to 3
3. Read RegUartRxSta and check if there is no error.
4. Read data in RegUartRx.
5. If data is not equal to End-Of-Line, then jump to 2.
6. End of reception.

## 15 USRT

15.1 Features ..... 15-2
15.2 Overview ..... 15-2
15.3 Register map ..... 15-2
15.4 Interrupts map ..... 15-4
15.5 Conditional edge detection 1 ..... 15-4
15.6 Conditional edge detection 2 ..... 15-4
15.7 Interrupts or polling ..... 15-5
15.8 Function description ..... 15-5

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 15.1 Features

The USRT implements a hardware support for software implemented serial protocols:

- Control of two external lines S0 and S1 (read/write).
- Conditional edge detection generates interrupts.
- S0 rising edge detection.
- S 1 value is stored on S 0 rising edge.
- SO signal can be forced to 0 after a falling edge on SO for clock stretching in the low state.
- S0 signal can be stretched in the low state after a falling edge on S0 and after a S1 conditional detection.


### 15.2 Overview

The USRT block supports software universal synchronous receiver and transmitter mode interfaces.
External lines S0 and S1 respectively correspond to clock line and data line. S0 is mapped to PB[4] and S1 to PB[5] when the USRT block is enabled. It is independent from RegPBdir (Port B can be input or output). When USRT is enabled, the configurations in port $B$ for $P B[4]$ and $\mathrm{PB}[5]$ are overwritten by the USRT configuration. Internal pull-ups can be used by setting the PBPullup[5:4] bits.

Conditional edge detections are provided.
RegUsrtS1 can be used to read the S1 data line from PB[5] in receive mode or to drive the output S1 line PB[5] by writing it when in transmit mode. It is advised to read S1 data when in receive mode from the RegUsrtBufferS1 register, which is the S1 value sampled on a rising edge of S0.

### 15.3 Register map

Block configuration registers:

| pos. | RegUsrtS1 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-1$ | - | r | 0000000 | Unused |
| 0 | UsrtS1 | rw | 1 resetsystem | Write: data S1 written to pad PB[5]), <br> Read: value on PB[5] (not UsrtS1 value). |

Table 15-1: RegUsrtS1

| pos. | RegUsrtS0 | rw | Reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-1$ | - | r | 0000000 | Unused |
| 0 | UsrtS0 | rw | 1 resetsystem | Write: clock S0 written to pad PB[4], <br> Read: value on PB[4] (not UsrtS0 value). |

Table 15-2: RegUsrtS0

The values that are read in the registers RegUsrtS1 and RegUsrtS0 are not necessarily the same as the values that were written in the register. The read value is read back on the circuit pins, not in the registers. Since the outputs are open drain, a value different from the register value may be forced by an external circuit on the circuit pins.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| pos. | RegUsrtCtrl | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-4$ | - | r | "0000" | Unused |
| 3 | UsrtWaitS0 | r | 0 resetsystem | Clock stretching flag (0=no stretching), <br> cleared by writing RegUsrtBufferS1 |
| 2 | UsrtEnWaitCond1 | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable stretching on UsrtCond1 detection <br> $(0=$ disable $)$ |
| 1 | UsrtEnWaitS0 | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable stretching operation (0=disable) |
| 0 | UsrtEnable | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable USRT operation (0=disable) |

Table 15-3: RegUsrtCtrI

| pos. | RegUsrtCond1 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-1$ | - | r | 0000000 | Unused |
| 0 | UsrtCond1 | r/c | 0 resetsystem | State of condition 1 detection (1 =detected), <br> cleared when written. |

Table 15-4: RegUsrtCond1

| pos. | RegUsrtCond2 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-1$ | - | r | 0000000 | Unused |
| 0 | UsrtCond2 | r/c | 0 resetsystem | State of condition 2 detection (1 =detected), <br> cleared when written. |

Table 15-5: RegUsrtCond2

| pos. | RegUsrtBufferS1 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-1$ | - | $r$ | 0000000 | Unused |
| 0 |  | UsrtBufferS1 | $r$ | Value on S1 at last S0 rising edge. <br> Clear RegUsrtEdgeS0 bit in RegUsrtEdgeS0 |
|  |  | Clear UsrtWaitS0 bit in RegUsrtCtrI with any <br> value |  |  |

Table 15-6: RegUsrtBufferS1

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| pos. | RegUsrtEdgeS0 | rw | reset | function |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-1$ | - | r | 0000000 | Unused |  |  |  |
| 0 | UsrtEdgeS0 | r | 0 resetsystem | State of rising edge detection <br> (1=detected). on S0 <br> RegUsrtBuffers1 |  |  |  |

Table 15-7: RegUsrtEdgeS0

### 15.4 Interrupts map

| interrupt <br> source | default mapping in the interrupt manager |
| :--- | :--- |
| Irq_cond1 | ReglrqMid(7) |
| Irq_cond2 | RegIrqMid(6) |

Table 15-8: Interrupts map

### 15.5 Conditional edge detection 1



Figure 15-1: Condition 1

Condition 1 is satisfied when $\mathrm{S} 0=1$ at the falling edge of S 1 . The bit UsrtCond1 in RegUsrtCond1 is set when the condition 1 is detected and the USRT interface is enabled (UsrtEnable=1). Condition 1 is asserted for both modes (receiver and transmitter). The UsrtCond1 bit is read only and is cleared by all reset conditions and by writing any data to its address.

Condition 1 occurrence also generates an interrupt on Irq_cond1.

### 15.6 Conditional edge detection 2



Figure 15-2: Condition 2

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

Condition 2 is satisfied when $\mathrm{S} 0=1$ at the rising edge of S 1 . The bit UsrtCond2 in RegUsrtCond2 is set when the condition 2 is detected and the USRT interface is enabled. Condition 2 is asserted for both modes (receiver and transmitter). The UsrtCond2 bit is read only and is cleared by all reset conditions and by writing any data to its address.

Condition 2 occurrence also generates an interrupt on Irq_cond2.

### 15.7 Interrupts or polling

In receive mode, there are two possibilities for detecting condition 1 or 2 : the detection of the condition can generate an interrupt or the registers can be polled (reading and checking the RegUsrtCond1 and RegUsrtCond2 registers for the status of USRT communication).

### 15.8 Function description

The bit UsrtEnable in RegUsrtCtrl is used to enable the USRT interface and controls the PB[4] and PB[5] pins. This bit puts these two port B lines in the open drain configuration requested to use the USRT interface.

If no external pull-ups are added on $\mathrm{PB}[4]$ and $\mathrm{PB}[5]$, the user can activate internal pull-ups by setting PBPullup[4] and PBPullup[5] in RegPBPullup.

The bits UsrtEnWaitS0, UsrtEnWaitCond1, UsrtWaitS0 in RegUsrtCtrl are used for transmitter/receiver control of USRT interface.

Figure 15-3 shows the unconditional clock stretching function which is enabled by setting UsrtEnWaitS0.


Figure 15-3: S0 Stretching (UsrtEnWaitS0=1)

When UsrtEnWaitS0 is 1, the S0 line will be maintained at 0 after its falling edge (clock stretching). UsrtWaitS0 is then set to 1 , indicating that the SO line is forced low. One can release SO by writing to the RegUsrtBufferS1 register.

The same can be done in combination with condition 1 detection by setting the UsrtEnWaitCond1 bit. Figure 15-4 shows the conditional clock stretching function which is enabled by setting UsrtEnWaitCond1.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS


Figure 15-4: Conditional stretching (UsrtEnWaitCond1=1)

When UsrtEnWaitCond1 is 1, the S0 signal will be stretched in its low state after its falling edge if the condition 1 has been detected before (UsrtCond1=1). UsrtWaitS0 is then set to 1, indicating that the S0 line is forced low. One can release S0 by writing to the RegUsrtBufferS1 register.

Figure 15-5 shows the sampling function implemented by the UsrtBufferS1 bit. The bit UsrtBufferS1 in RegUsrtBufferS1 is the value of S1 sampled on PB[4] at the last rising edge of S0. The bit UsrtEdgeS0 in RegUsrtEdgeS0 is set to one on the same SO rising edge and is cleared by a read operation of the RegUsrtBufferS1 register. The bit therefore indicates that a new value is present in the RegUsrtBufferS1 which has not yet been read.


Figure 15-5: S1 sampling

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 16. Acquisition Chain

16.1 ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Features ..... 16-2
16.2 Overview ..... 16-2
16.3 Register map ..... 16-2
16.4 ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Description ..... 16-4
16.4.1 Acquisition Chain ..... 16-4
16.4.2 Peripheral Registers. ..... 16-6
16.4.3 Continuous-Time vs. On-Request ..... 16-8
16.5 Input Multiplexers ..... 16-9
16.6 Programmable Gain Amplifiers ..... 16-10
16.6.1 PGA \& ADC Enabling ..... 16-12
16.6.2 PGA1 ..... 16-12
16.6.3 PGA2 ..... 16-12
16.6.4 PGA3 ..... 16-12
16.7 ADC Characteristics ..... 16-13
16.7.1 Conversion Sequence ..... 16-13
16.7.2 Sampling Frequency ..... 16-14
16.7.3 Over-Sampling Ratio ..... 16-14
16.7.4 Elementary Conversions ..... 16-14
16.7.5 Resolution ..... 16-15
16.7.6 Conversion Time \& Throughput ..... 16-16
16.7.7 Output Code Format ..... 16-16
16.7.8 Power Saving Modes ..... 16-18
16.8 Specifications and Measured Curves ..... 16-18
16.8.1 Default Settings ..... 16-19
16.8.2 Specifications ..... 16-20
16.8.3 Linearity ..... 16-21
16.8.3.1 Integral non-linearity. ..... 16-21
16.8.3.2 Differential non-linearity ..... 16-25
16.8.4 Noise ..... 16-26
16.8.5 Gain Error and Offset Error ..... 16-27
16.8.6 Power Consumption ..... 16-28
16.8.7 Power Supply Rejection Ratio ..... 16-30
16.9 Application Hints. ..... 16-31
16.9.1 Input Impedance ..... 16-31
16.9.2 PGA Settling or Input Channel Modifications ..... 16-31
16.9.3 PGA Gain \& Offset, Linearity and Noise ..... 16-31
16.9.4 Frequency Response ..... 16-32
16.9.5 Power Reduction ..... 16-33

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.1 ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Features

The ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ is a complete and versatile low-power analog front-end interface typically intended for sensing applications. The key features of the ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ are:

Programmable 6 to 16-bit dynamic range oversampled ADC

- Flexible gain programming between 0.5 and 1000
- Flexible and large range offset compensation
- 4-channel differential or 8-channel single-ended input multiplexer
- 2-channel differential reference inputs
- Power saving modes
- Direct interfacing to CoolRisc ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ microcontroller


### 16.2 Overview



Figure 16-1. ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ general functional block diagram

The total acquisition chain consists of an input multiplexer, 3 programmable gain amplifier stages and an oversampled A/D converter. The reference voltage can be selected on two different channels. Two offset compensation amplifiers allow for a wide offset compensation range. The programmable gain and offset allow one to zoom in on a small portion of the reference voltage defined input range.

### 16.3 Register map

There are eight registers in the acquisition chain (AC), namely RegAcOutLsb, RegAcOutMsb, RegAcCfg0, RegAcCfg1, RegAcCfg2, RegAcCfg3, RegAcCfg4 and RegAcCfg5. Table 16-2 to Table 16-9 show the mapping of control bits and functionality of these registers while Table 16-1 gives an overview of these eight.

The register map only gives a short description of the different configuration bits. More detailed information is found in subsequent sections.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| register name |
| :--- |
| RegAcOutLsb |
| RegAcOutMsb |
| RegAcCfg0 |
| RegAcCfg1 |
| RegAcCfg2 |
| RegAcCfg3 |
| RegAcCfg4 |
| RegAcCfg5 |

Table 16-1: AC registers

| pos. | RegAcOutLsb | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7: 0$ | Out[7:0] | r | 00000000 <br> resetsystem | LSB of the output code |

Table 16-2: RegAcOutLsb

| pos. | RegAcOutMsb | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7: 0$ | Out[15:8] | r | 00000000 <br> resetsystem | MSB of the output code |

Table 16-3: RegAcOutMsb

| pos. | RegAcCfgo | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 7 | Start | w r0 | 0 resetsystem | starts a conversion |
| $6: 5$ | SET_NELCONV[1:0] | r w | 01 resetsystem | sets the number of elementary conversions |
| $4: 2$ | SET_OSR[2:0] | r w | 010 resetsystem | sets the oversampling rate of an elementary |
| conversion |  |  |  |  |

Table 16-4: RegAcCfg0

| pos. | RegAcCfg1 | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $7: 6$ | IB_AMP_ADC[1:0] | r w | 11 resetsystem | Bias current selection of the ADC converter |
| $5: 4$ | IB_AMP_PGA[1:0] | rw | 11 resetsystem | Bias current selection of the PGA stages |
| $3: 0$ | ENABLE[3:0] | rw | 0000 <br> resetsystem | Enables the different PGA stages and the ADC |

Table 16-5: RegAcCfg1

| pos. | RegAcCfg2 | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $7: 6$ | FIN[1:0] | rw | 00 resetsystem | Sampling frequency selection |
| $5: 4$ | PGA2_GAIN[1:0] | rw | 00 resetsystem | PGA2 stage gain selection |
| 3:0 | PGA2_OFFSET[3:0] | rw | 0000 <br> resetsystem | PGA2 stage offset selection |

Table 16-6: RegAcCfg2

| pos. | RegAcCfg3 | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | PGA1_GAIN | r w | 0 resetsystem | PGA1 stage gain selection |
| $6: 0$ | PGA3_GAIN[6:0] | r w | 0000000 <br> resetsystem | PGA3 stage gain selection |

Table 16-7: RegAcCfg3

| pos. | RegAcCfg4 | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | reserved | r | 0 | Unused |
| $6: 0$ | PGA3_OFFSET[6:0] | r w | 0000000 <br> resetsystem | PGA3 stage offset selection |

Table 16-8: RegAcCfg4

| pos. | RegAcCfg5 | rw | reset | description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 7 | BUSY | r | 0 resetsystem | Activity flag |
| 6 | DEF | w r0 | 0 | Selects default configuration |
| $5: 1$ | AMUX[4:0] | r w | 00000 <br> resetsystem | Input channel configuration selector |
| 0 | VMUX | r w | 0 resetsystem | Reference channel selector |

Table 16-9: RegAcCfg5

### 16.4 ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Description

Figure 16-2 gives a more detailed description of the acquisition chain.

### 16.4.1 Acquisition Chain

Figure 16-1 shows the general block diagram of the acquisition chain (AC). A control block (not shown in Figure 16-1) manages all communications with the CoolRisc ${ }^{\top M}$ microcontroller.

Analog inputs can be selected among eight input channels, while reference input is selected between two differential channels.

The core of the zooming section is made of three differential programmable amplifiers (PGA). After selection of a combination of input and reference signals $V_{I N}$ and $V_{R E F}$, the input voltage is modulated and amplified through stages 1 to 3 . Fine gain programming up to $1^{\prime} 000 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{V}$ is possible. In addition, the last two stages provide programmable offset. Each amplifier can be bypassed if needed.

The output of the PGA stages is directly fed to the analog-to-digital converter (ADC), which converts the signal $V_{I N, A D C}$ into digital.

Like most ADCs intended for instrumentation or sensing applications, the ZoomingADC ${ }^{\top M}$ is an over-sampled converter (See Note ${ }^{1}$ ). The ADC is a so-called incremental converter, with bipolar operation (the ADC accepts both positive and negative input voltages). In first approximation, the ADC output result relative to full-scale (FS) delivers the quantity:

[^0]
## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{O U T_{A D C}}{F S / 2} \cong \frac{V_{I N, A D C}}{V_{R E F} / 2} \tag{Eq.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

in two's complement (see Sections 16.4 and 16.7 for details). The output code $O U T_{A D C}$ is $-F S / 2$ to $+F S / 2$ for $V_{I N, A D C}$ $\cong-V_{R E F} / 2$ to $+V_{R E F} / 2$ respectively. As will be shown in section $16.6, V_{I N, A D C}$ is related to input voltage $V_{I N}$ by the relationship:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{I N, A D C}=G D_{\text {TOT }} \cdot V_{I N}-G D o f f_{T O T} \cdot V_{R E F}(\mathrm{~V}) \tag{Eq.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $G D_{\text {TOT }}$ is the total PGA gain, and GDoff TOT is the total PGA offset.


Figure 16-2. ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ detailed functional block diagram

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.4.2 Peripheral Registers

Figure $16-2$ shows a detailed functional diagram of the ZoomingADC ${ }^{\text {™ }}$.
In table 16-10 the configuration of the peripheral registers is detailed. The system has a bank of eight 8-bit registers: six registers are used to configure the acquisition chain (RegAcCfg0 to 5), and two registers are used to store the output code of the analog-to-digital conversion (RegAcOutMsb \& Lsb). The register coding of the ADC parameters and performance characteristics are detailed in Section 16.7.

Table 16-10. Peripheral registers to configure the acquisition chain (AC) and to store the analog-to-digital conversion (ADC) result

| Register Name | Bit Position |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RegAcOutLsb | OUT [7:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RegAcOutMsb | OUT [15:8] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RegAcCfgo Default values: | $\begin{gathered} \text { START } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SET_NELC [1:0] } \\ 01 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { SET_OSR [2:0] } \\ 010 \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { CONT } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TEST } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |
| RegAcCfg1 Default values: | IB_AMP_ADC [1:0] IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] <br> 11 11 |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { ENABLE [3:0] } \\ 0001 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| RegAcCfg2 Default values: | $\begin{gathered} \text { FIN }[1: 0] \\ 00 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { PGA2_GAIN }[1: 0] \\ 00 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { PGA2_OFFSET [3:0] } \\ 0000 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| RegAcCfg3 Default values: | $\begin{gathered} \text { PGA1_G } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { PGA3_GAIN [6:0] } \\ 0000000 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RegAcCfg4 Default values: | 0 | PGA3_OFFSET [6:0] |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RegAcCfg5 Default values: | $\begin{gathered} \text { BUSY } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { DEF } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMUX [4:0] } \\ 00000 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { VMUX } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |

## With:

- OUT: (r) digital output code of the analog-to-digital converter. (MSB = OUT [15])
- START: (w) setting this bit triggers a single conversion (after the current one is finished). This bit always reads back 0 .
- SET_NELC: (rw) sets the number of elementary conversions to $2^{\text {SET_NELC[1:0] }}$. To compensate for offsets, the input signal is chopped between elementary conversions ( $1,2,4,8$ ).
- SET_OSR: (rw) sets the over-sampling rate (OSR) of an elementary conversion to $2^{(3+\text { SET_OSR[2:0]) }}$. OSR $=8,16,32, \ldots$, 512, 1024.
- CONT: (rw) setting this bit starts a conversion. A new conversion will automatically begin as long as the bit remains at 1 .
- TEST: bit only used for test purposes. In normal mode, this bit is forced to 0 and cannot be overwritten.
- IB AMP ADC: (rw) sets the bias current in the ADC to $0.25^{*}(1+$ IB AMP ADC $[1: 0])$ of the normal operation current ( 25 , 50,75 or $100 \%$ of nominal current). To be used for low-power, low-speed operation.
- IB_AMP_PGA: (rw) sets the bias current in the PGAs to $0.25^{*}\left(1+I B \_A M P \_P G A[1: 0]\right)$ of the normal operation current ( 25 , 50,75 or $100 \%$ of nominal current). To be used for low-power, low-speed operation.
- ENABLE: (rw) enables the ADC modulator (bit 0) and the different stages of the PGAs (PGAi by bit $i=1,2,3$ ). PGA stages that are disabled are bypassed.
- FIN: (rw) These bits set the sampling frequency of the acquisition chain. Expressed as a fraction of the oscillator frequency, the sampling frequency is given as: $00 \rightarrow 1 / 4 f_{R C}, 01 \rightarrow 1 / 8 f_{R C}, 10 \rightarrow 1 / 32 f_{R C}, 11 \rightarrow \sim 8 \mathrm{kHz}$.
- PGA1_GAIN: (rw) sets the gain of the first stage: $0 \rightarrow 1,1 \rightarrow 10$.
- PGA2_GAIN: (rw) sets the gain of the second stage: $00 \rightarrow 1,01 \rightarrow 2,10 \rightarrow 5,11 \rightarrow 10$.
- PGA3_GAIN: (rw) sets the gain of the third stage to PGA3_GAIN [6:0] $1 / 12$.
- PGA2_OFFSET: (rw) sets the offset of the second stage between -1 and +1 , with increments of 0.2 . The MSB gives the sign ( $0 \rightarrow$ positive, $1 \rightarrow$ negative); amplitude is coded with the bits PGA2_OFFSET [5:0].
- PGA3_OFFSET: (rw) sets the offset of the third stage between -5.25 and +5.25 , with increments of $1 / 12$. The MSB gives the $\operatorname{sign}(\overline{0} \rightarrow$ positive, $1 \rightarrow$ negative $)$; amplitude is coded with the bits PGA3_OFFSET [5:0].


## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

- BUSY: ( $r$ ) set to 1 if a conversion is running. Note that the flag is set at the effective start of the conversion. Since the ADC is generally synchronized on a lower frequency clock than the CPU, there might be a small delay (max. 1 cycle of the ADC sampling frequency) between the writing of the START or CONT bits and the appearance of BUSY flag.
- DEF: (w) sets all values to their defaults (PGA disabled, max speed, nominal modulator bias current, 2 elementary conversions, over-sampling rate of 32 ) and starts a new conversion without waiting the end of the preceding one.
- $\operatorname{AMUX}(4: 0):(r w) \operatorname{AMUX}[4]$ sets the mode $(0 \rightarrow 4$ differential inputs, $1 \rightarrow 7$ inputs with $A(0)=$ common reference $)$ AMUX (3) sets the sign ( $0 \rightarrow$ straight, $1 \rightarrow$ cross) AMUX [2:0] sets the channel.
- VMUX: (rw) sets the differential reference channel $(0 \rightarrow R(1)$ and $R(0), 1 \rightarrow R(3)$ and $R(2))$.
( $r=$ read; $w=$ write; $r w=$ read \& write)


## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.4.3 Continuous-Time vs. On-Request

The ADC can be operated in two distinct modes: "continuous-time" and "on-request" modes (selected using the bit CONT).

In "continuous-time" mode, the input signal is repeatedly converted into digital. After a conversion is finished, a new one is automatically initiated. The new value is then written in the result register, and the corresponding internal trigger pulse is generated. This operation is sketched in Figure 16-3. The conversion time in this case is defined as $T_{\text {conv }}$.


Figure 16-3. ADC "continuous-time" operation


Figure 16-4. ADC "on-request" operation

In the "on-request" mode, the internal behaviour of the converter is the same as in the "continuous-time" mode, but the conversion is initiated on user request (with the Start bit). As shown in Figure 16-4, the conversion time is also $T_{\text {conv. }}$ Note that the flag is set at the effective start of the conversion. Since the ADC is generally synchronized on a lower frequency clock than the CPU, there might be a small delay (max. 1 cycle of the ADC sampling frequency) between the writing of the START or CONT bits and the appearance of BUSY flag.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.5 Input Multiplexers

The ZoomingADC ${ }^{\top M}$ has eight analog inputs $A C \_A(0)$ to $A C \_A(7)$ and four reference inputs $A C \_R(0)$ to $A C \_R(3)$. Let us first define the differential input voltage $V_{I N}$ and reference voltage $V_{R E F}$ respectively as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{I N}=V_{I N P}-V_{I N N} \tag{V}
\end{equation*}
$$

(Eq. 3)
and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{R E F}=V_{R E F P}-V_{R E F N} \tag{V}
\end{equation*}
$$

As shown in Table 16-11 the inputs can be configured in two ways: either as 4 differential channels $\left(V_{\mathbb{N} 1}=\right.$ AC_A (1) - AC_A (0) , ..., $\left.V_{\mathbb{I N 4}}=A C \_A(7)-A C \_A(6)\right)$, or AC_A (0) can be used as a common reference, providing 7 signal paths all referred to AC_A ( 0 ). The control word for the analog input selection is AMUX [4:0]. Notice that the bit AMUX [3] controls the sign of the input voltage.

| AMUX [4:0] <br> (RegAcCfg5[5:1]) | $V$ INP | $V{ }_{\text {INN }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00x00 | AC_A(1) | AC_A(0) |
| $00 \times 01$ | AC_A (3) | AC_A ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ) |
| $00 \times 10$ | AC_A(5) | AC_A (4) |
| $00 \times 11$ | AC_A(7) | AC_A(6) |
| 10000 | AC_A(0) | AC_A(0) |
| 10001 | AC_A(1) |  |
| 10010 | AC_A (2) |  |
| 10011 | AC_A (3) |  |
| 10100 | AC_A(4) |  |
| 10101 | AC_A(5) |  |
| 10110 | AC_A (6) |  |
| 10111 | AC_A(7) |  |


| $\begin{gathered} \text { AMUX }[4: 0] \\ (\operatorname{RegAcCfg} 5[5: 1]) \end{gathered}$ | $V_{\text {INP }}$ | $V_{\text {INN }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $01 \times 00$ | AC_A(0) | AC_A(1) |
| $01 \times 01$ | AC_A (2) | AC_A 3 ) |
| $01 \times 10$ | AC_A(4) | AC_A(5) |
| $01 \times 11$ | AC_A(6) | AC_A(7) |
| 11000 |  | AC_A 0 ) |
| 11001 |  | $A C \_A(1)$ |
| 11010 |  | AC_A(2) |
| 11011 |  | AC_A 3 ) |
| 11100 | AC_A(0) | AC_A 4 ) |
| 11101 |  | AC_A(5) |
| 11110 |  | AC_A(6) |
| 11111 |  | AC_A(7) |

Table 16-11. Analog input selection
Similarly, the reference voltage is chosen among two differential channels ( $V_{R E F 1}=A C \_R(1)-A C \_R(0)$ or $V_{R E F 2}=$ $\left.A C \_R(3)-A C \_R(2)\right)$ as shown in Table 16-12. The selection bit is vMUX. The reference inputs $V_{R E F P}$ and $V_{R E F N}$ (common-mode) can be up to the power supply range.

| VMUX <br> (RegAcCfg5[0]) | $\boldsymbol{V}_{\text {REFP }}$ | $\boldsymbol{V}_{\text {REFN }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | AC_R(1) | AC_R(0) |
| 1 | AC_R(3) | AC_R(2) |

Table 16-12. Analog Reference input selection

### 16.6 Programmable Gain Amplifiers

As seen in Figure 16-1, the zooming function is implemented with three programmable gain amplifiers (PGA). These are:

- PGA1: coarse gain tuning
- PGA2: medium gain and offset tuning
- PGA3: fine gain and offset tuning

All gain and offset settings are realized with ratios of capacitors. The user has control over each PGA activation and gain, as well as the offset of stages 2 and 3 . These functions are examined hereafter.

| ENABLE [3:0] | Block |
| :---: | :---: |
| $x x x 0$ | ADC disabled |
| $x x x 1$ | ADC enabled |
| $x x 0 x$ | PGA1 disabled |
| $x x 1 x$ | PGA1 enabled |
| $x 0 x x$ | PGA2 disabled |
| $x 1 x x$ | PGA2 enabled |
| $0 x x x$ | PGA3 disabled |
| $1 x x x$ | PGA3 enabled |

Table 16-13. ADC \& PGA enabling

| PGA1_GAIN | PGA1 Gain <br> GD <br> $\mathbf{1}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $0 / V / V)$ |  |
| 1 | 1 |

Table 16-14. PGA1 Gain Settings

| PGA2_GAIN [1:0] | PGA2 Gain <br> GD2 (V/V) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 00 | 1 |
| 01 | 2 |
| 10 | 5 |
| 11 | 10 |

Table 16-15. PGA2 gain settings

| PGA2_OFFSET [3:0] | PGA2 Offset <br> GDoff 2 (V/V) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0000 | 0 |
| 0001 | +0.2 |
| 0010 | +0.4 |
| 0011 | +0.6 |
| 0100 | +0.8 |
| 0101 | +1 |
| 1001 | -0.2 |
| 1010 | -0.4 |
| 1011 | -0.6 |
| 1100 | -0.8 |
| 1101 | -1 |

Table 16-16. PGA2 offset settings

| PGA3_GAIN [6:0] | PGA3 Gain <br> GD |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0000000 | 0 |
| 0000001 | $1 / 12(=0.083)$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 0000110 | $6 / 12$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 0001100 | $12 / 12$ |
| 0010000 |  |
| $\ldots$ | $32 / 12$ |
| 0100000 |  |
| $\ldots$ | $64 / 12$ |
| 1000000 |  |
| $\ldots$ | $127 / 12(=10.58)$ |

Table 16-17. PGA3 gain settings

| PGA3_OFFSET [6:0] | PGA3 Offset <br> GDoff <br> (V/V) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0000000 | 0 |
| 0000001 | $+1 / 12(=+0.083)$ |
| 0000010 | $+2 / 12$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 0010000 | $+16 / 12$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 0100000 | $+32 / 12$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 0111111 | $+63 / 12(=+5.25)$ |
| 1000000 | 0 |
| 1000001 | $-1 / 12(=-0.083)$ |
| 1000010 | $-2 / 12$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 1010000 | $-16 / 12$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 1100000 | $-32 / 12$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 1111111 | $-63 / 12(=-5.25)$ |

Table 16-18. PGA3 offset settings

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.6.1 PGA \& ADC Enabling

Depending on the application objectives, the user may enable or bypass each PGA stage. This is done according to the word enable and the coding given in Table 16-13. To reduce power dissipation, the ADC can also be inactivated while idle.

### 16.6.2 PGA1

The first stage can have a buffer function (unity gain) or provide a gain of 10 (see Table 16-14). The voltage $V_{D 1}$ at the output of PGA1 is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{D 1}=G D_{1} \cdot V_{I N} \tag{Eq.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $G D_{1}$ is the gain of PGA1 (in V/V) controlled with the bit PGA1_GAIN.

### 16.6.3 PGA2

The second PGA has a finer gain and offset tuning capability, as shown in Table 16-15 and Table 16-16. The voltage $V_{D 2}$ at the output of PGA2 is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{D 2}=G D_{2} \cdot V_{D 1}-G D o f f_{2} \cdot V_{R E F} \quad(\mathrm{~V}) \tag{Eq.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $G D_{2}$ and $G D o f f_{2}$ are respectively the gain and offset of PGA2 (in $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{V}$ ). These are controlled with the words PGA2_GAIN [1:0] and PGA2_OFFSET [3:0].

As shown in equation 6, the offset correction is directly proportional to the reference voltage. All drifts and perturbations on the reference voltage will affect the precision of the offset compensation.

### 16.6.4 PGA3

The finest gain and offset tuning is performed with the third and last PGA stage, according to the coding of Table $16-17$ and Table 16-18. The output of PGA3 is also the input of the ADC. Thus, similarly to PGA2, we find that the voltage entering the ADC is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{I N, A D C}=G D_{3} \cdot V_{D 2}-G D o f f_{3} \cdot V_{R E F} \tag{V}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $G D_{3}$ and $G D o f f_{3}$ are respectively the gain and offset of PGA3 (in V/V). The control words are PGA3_GAIN [6:0] and PGA3_OFFSET [6:0]. To remain within the signal compliance of the PGA stages, the condition:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{D 1}, V_{D 2}<V_{D D} \quad(\mathrm{~V}) \tag{Eq.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

must be verified.
As shown in equation 7, the offset correction is directly proportional to the reference voltage. All drifts and perturbations on the reference voltage will affect the precision of the offset compensation.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

Finally, combining equations Eq. 5 to Eq. 7 for the three PGA stages, the input voltage $V_{I N, A D C}$ of the ADC is related to $V_{I N}$ by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{I N, A D C}=G D_{\text {TOT }} \cdot V_{I N}-G D o f f_{\text {TOT }} \cdot V_{\text {REF }}(\mathrm{V}) \tag{Eq.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the total PGA gain is defined as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G D_{\text {Тот }}=G D_{3} \cdot G D_{2} \cdot G D_{1} \quad(\mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{V}) \tag{Eq.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the total PGA offset is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { GDoff }_{\text {Tот }}=\text { GDoff }_{3}+G D_{3} \cdot \text { GDoff }_{2} \quad(\mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{V}) \tag{Eq.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 16.7 ADC Characteristics

The main performance characteristics of the ADC (resolution, conversion time, etc.) are determined by three programmable parameters:

- sampling frequency $f_{S}$,
- over-sampling ratio OSR, and
- number of elementary conversions $N_{\text {ELCONV }}$

The setting of these parameters and the resulting performances are described hereafter.

### 16.7.1 Conversion Sequence

A conversion is started each time the bit StART or the bit DEF is set. As depicted in Figure 16-5, a complete analog-to-digital conversion sequence is made of a set of $N_{E L C O N V}$ elementary incremental conversions and a final quantization step. Each elementary conversion is made of $(O S R+1)$ sampling periods $T_{S}=1 / f_{S}$, i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{\text {ELCONV }}=(O S R+1) / f_{s} \tag{s}
\end{equation*}
$$

The result is the mean of the elementary conversion results. An important feature is that the elementary conversions are alternatively performed with the offset of the internal amplifiers contributing in one direction and the other to the output code. Thus, converter internal offset is eliminated if at least two elementary sequences are performed (i.e. if $N_{E L C O N V} \geq 2$ ). A few additional clock cycles are also required to initiate and end the conversion properly.


Figure 16-5. Analog-to-digital conversion sequence

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.7.2 Sampling Frequency

The word FIN [1:0] is used to select the sampling frequency $f_{S}$ (Table 16-19). Three sub-multiples of the internal RC-based frequency $f_{\text {RCEXT }}$ can be chosen. For FIN $=$ " 11 ", sampling frequency is about 8 kHz . Additional information on oscillators and their control can be found in the clock block documentation.

| FIN $[1: 0]$ | Sampling Frequency $\boldsymbol{f}_{\mathbf{S}}(\mathbf{H z})$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{0 1 / 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 2}$ |
| 00 | $1 / 4 \cdot f_{\mathrm{RC}}$ | $1 / 8 \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{RCEXT}}$ |
| 01 | $1 / 8 \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{RC}}$ | $1 / 16 \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{RCEXT}}$ |
| 10 | $1 / 32 \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{RC}}$ | $1 / 64 \cdot \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{RCEXT}}$ |
| 11 | $\sim 8 \mathrm{kHz}$ | $\sim 4 \mathrm{kHz}$ |

Table 16-19. Sampling frequency settings ( $f_{R C}=$ RC-based frequency)

### 16.7.3 Over-Sampling Ratio

The over-sampling ratio (OSR) defines the number of integration cycles per elementary conversion. Its value is set with the word SET_OSR [2:0] in power of 2 steps (see Table 16-20) given by:

$$
O S R=2^{3+\text { SET_OSR[2:0] }} \quad(-)
$$

| SET_OSR[2:0] <br> (RegAcCfg0[4:2]) | Over-Sampling Ratio <br> OSR (-) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 000 | 8 |
| 001 | 16 |
| 010 | 32 |
| 011 | 64 |
| 100 | 128 |
| 101 | 256 |
| 110 | 512 |
| 111 | 1024 |

Table 16-20. Over-sampling ratio settings

### 16.7.4 Elementary Conversions

As mentioned previously, the whole conversion sequence is made of a set of $N_{E L C O N V}$ elementary incremental conversions. This number is set with the word SET_NELC [1:0] in power of 2 steps (see Table 16-21) given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{\text {ELCONV }}=2^{\text {SET_NELC[1: } 0]} \tag{-}
\end{equation*}
$$

| SET_NELC[1:0] <br> (RegACCfg0[6:5]) | \# of Elementary <br> Conversions <br> $N_{\text {ELCONV (-) }}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 00 | 1 |
| 01 | 2 |
| 10 | 4 |
| 11 | 8 |

Table 16-21. Number of elementary conversion settings

As already mentioned, $N_{\text {ELCoNv }}$ must be equal or greater than 2 to reduce internal amplifier offsets.

### 16.7.5 Resolution

The theoretical resolution of the ADC, without considering thermal noise, is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
n=2 \cdot \log _{2}(O S R)+\log _{2}\left(N_{\text {ELCONV }}\right) \quad \text { (Bits) } \tag{Eq.15}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 16-6. Resolution vs. SET_OSR [2:0] and SET_NELC [2:0]

| SET_OSR <br> [2:0] | SET_NELC |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 00 | 01 | 10 | 11 |
| 000 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 001 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| 010 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 011 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 100 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 16 |
| 101 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| 110 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| 111 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| (shaded area: resolution truncated to 16 bits <br> due to output register size RegAcOut [15:0]) |  |  |  |  |

Table 16-22. Resolution vs. SET_OSR [2:0] and SET_NELC [1:0] settings

Using look-up Table 16-22 or the graph plotted in Figure 16-6, resolution can be set between 6 and 16 bits. Notice that, because of 16 -bit register use for the ADC output, practical resolution is limited to 16 bits, i.e. $n \leq 16$. Even if the resolution is truncated to 16 bit by the output register size, it may make sense to set OSR and $\mathrm{N}_{\text {Elconv }}$ to higher values in order to reduce the influence of the thermal noise in the PGA (see section 16.8.4).

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.7.6 Conversion Time \& Throughput

As explained using Figure 16-5, conversion time is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{\text {CONV }}=\left(N_{\text {ELCONV }} \cdot(O S R+1)+1\right) / f_{S}(\mathrm{~s}) \tag{Eq.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

and throughput is then simply $1 / T_{\text {conv. }}$. For example, consider an over-sampling ratio of 256,2 elementary conversions, and a sampling frequency of 500 kHz (SET_OSR = "101", SET_NELC $=$ "01", $f_{R C}=2 \mathrm{MHz}$, and FIN $=$ "00"). In this case, using Table 16-23, the conversion time is 515 sampling periods, or 1.03 ms . This corresponds to a throughput of 971 Hz in continuous-time mode. The plot of Figure 16-7 illustrates the classic trade-off between resolution and conversion time.

| $\begin{gathered} \text { SET_OSR } \\ {[2: 0]} \end{gathered}$ | SET_NELC [1:0] |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 00 | 01 | 10 | 11 |
| 000 | 10 | 19 | 37 | 73 |
| 001 | 18 | 35 | 69 | 137 |
| 010 | 34 | 67 | 133 | 265 |
| 011 | 66 | 131 | 261 | 521 |
| 100 | 130 | 259 | 517 | 1033 |
| 101 | 258 | 515 | 1029 | 2057 |
| 110 | 514 | 1027 | 2053 | 4105 |
| 111 | 1026 | 2051 | 4101 | 8201 |

Table 16-23. Normalized conversion time ( $T_{\text {conv }} f_{S}$ ) vs. SET_OSR [2:0] and SET_NELC [1:0] (normalized to sampling period $1 / f_{s}$ )


Figure 16-7. Resolution vs. normalized conversion time for different SET_NELC [1:0]

### 16.7.7 Output Code Format

The ADC output code is a 16-bit word in two's complement format (see Table 16-24). For input voltages outside the range, the output code is saturated to the closest full-scale value (i.e. 0x7FFF or 0x8000). For resolutions smaller than 16 bits, the non-significant bits are forced to the values shown in Table 16-25. The output code, expressed in LSBs, corresponds to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
O U T_{A D C}=2^{16} \cdot \frac{V_{I N, A D C}}{V_{R E F}} \cdot \frac{O S R+1}{O S R} \quad(\mathrm{LSB}) \tag{Eq.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Recalling equation Eq. 9, this can be rewritten as:

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

$$
\begin{equation*}
O U T_{A D C}=2^{16} \cdot \frac{V_{I N}}{V_{R E F}} \cdot\left(G D_{\text {TOT }}-\text { GDoff }_{\text {TOT }} \cdot \frac{V_{\text {REF }}}{V_{I N}}\right) \cdot \frac{O S R+1}{O S R} \tag{LSB}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, from Eq. 10 and Eq. 11, the total PGA gain and offset are respectively:

$$
G D_{\text {ТОт }}=G D_{3} \cdot G D_{2} \cdot G D_{1} \quad(\mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{V})
$$

and:

$$
\text { GDoff }_{\text {TOT }}=\text { GDoff }_{3}+G D_{3} \cdot \text { GDoff }_{2} \quad(\mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{V})
$$

| ADC Input <br> Voltage <br> $V_{\text {IN,ADC }}$ | \% of <br> Full <br> Scale <br> (FS) | Output in <br> LSBs | Output <br> Code <br> in Hex |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| +2.49505 V | $+0.5 \cdot \mathrm{FS}$ | $+2^{15}-1$ <br> $=+32^{1} 767$ | 7FFF |
| +2.49497 V | $\ldots$ | $+2^{15}-2$ <br> $=+32^{\prime} 766$ | 7 FFE |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| $+76.145 \mu \mathrm{~V}$ | $\ldots$ | +1 | 0001 |
| 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| $-76.145 \mu \mathrm{~V}$ | $\ldots$ | -1 | FFFF |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| -2.49505 V | $\ldots$ | $-2^{15}-1$ <br> $=-32^{\prime} 767$ | 8001 |
| -2.49513 V | $-0.5 \cdot \mathrm{FS}$ | $-2^{15}$ <br> $=-32^{\prime} 768$ | 8000 |

Table 16-24. Basic ADC Relationships (example for: $V_{R E F}=5 \mathrm{~V}, O S R=512, n=16$ bits)

| SET_OSR <br> $[2: 0]$ | SET_NELC = 00 | SET_NELC = 01 | SET_NELC = 10 | SET_NELC = 11 |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 000 | 1000000000 | 100000000 | 10000000 | 1000000 |
| 001 | 10000000 | 1000000 | 100000 | 10000 |
| 010 | 100000 | 10000 | 1000 | 100 |
| 011 | 1000 | 100 | 10 | 1 |
| 100 | 10 | - | - | - |
| 101 | - | - | - | - |
| 110 | - | - | - | - |
| 111 | - | - |  |  |

Table 16-25. Last forced LSBs in conversion output registers for resolution settings smaller than 16 bits ( $n<16$ ) (RegAcOutMsb [7:0] \& RegAcOutLsb [7:0])

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

The equivalent LSB size at the input of the PGA chain is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
L S B=\frac{1}{2^{n}} \cdot \frac{V_{R E F}}{G D_{\text {TOT }}} \cdot \frac{O S R}{O S R+1} \tag{Eq.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that the input voltage $V_{I N, A D C}$ of the ADC must satisfy the condition:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|V_{I N, A D C}\right| \leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot\left(V_{R E F P}-V_{R E F N}\right) \cdot \frac{O S R}{O S R+1} \tag{Eq.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

to remain within the ADC input range.

### 16.7.8 Power Saving Modes

During low-speed operation, the bias current in the PGAs and ADC can be programmed to save power using the control words Ib_AMP_PGA [1:0] and Ib_AMP_ADC [1:0] (see Table 16-26). If the system is idle, the PGAs and ADC can even be disabled, thus, reducing power consumption to its minimum. This can considerably improve battery lifetime.

| $\begin{gathered} \text { IB_AMP_ADC } \\ {[1: 0]} \end{gathered}$ |  | ADC Bias Curren | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PGA } \\ & \text { Bias } \\ & \text { Current } \end{aligned}$ | Max. $\mathrm{fs}_{\mathrm{s}}$ [kHz] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \hline 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | x | $1 / 4 \cdot I_{\text {ADC }}$ <br> $1 / 2 \cdot I_{A D C}$ <br> $3 / 4 \cdot I_{A D C}$ $I_{A D C}$ | x | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \hline 62.5 \\ & 125 \\ & 250 \\ & 500 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| x | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | x | $1 / 4 \cdot$ I $_{\text {PGA }}$ <br> $1 / 2 \cdot$ I $_{\text {PGA }}$ <br> 3/4.IPGA <br> lpGA | $\begin{aligned} & 62.5 \\ & 125 \\ & 250 \\ & 500 \end{aligned}$ |

Table 16-26. ADC \& PGA power saving modes and maximum sampling frequency

### 16.8 Specifications and Measured Curves

This section presents measurement results for the acquisition chain. A summary table with circuit specifications and measured curves are given.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.8.1 Default Settings

Unless otherwise specified, the measurement conditions are the following:

- Temperature $T_{A}=+25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- $\quad V_{D D}=+5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{GND}=0 \mathrm{~V}, V_{R E F}=+5 \mathrm{~V}, V_{I N}=0 \mathrm{~V}$
- $\quad R C$ frequency $f_{R C}=2 \mathrm{MHz}$, sampling frequency $f_{S}=500 \mathrm{kHz}$
- Offsets GDOff $_{2}=$ GDOff $_{3}=0$
- Power operation: normal (IB_AMP_ADC[1:0] = IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] = '11')
- Resolution: for $n=12$ bits: $O S R=32$ and $N_{\text {ELCONV }}=4$
for $n=16$ bits: $O S R=512$ and $N_{E L C O N V}=2$


## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.8.2 Specifications

Unless otherwise specified: Temperature $T_{A}=+25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, V_{D D}=+5 \mathrm{~V}$, GND $=0 \mathrm{~V}, V_{R E F}=+5 \mathrm{~V}, V_{I N}=0 \mathrm{~V}$, RC frequency $f_{R C}=2 \mathrm{MHz}$, sampling frequency $f_{S}=500 \mathrm{kHz}$, Overall PGA gain $G D_{\text {TOT }}=1$, offsets $G D O f_{2}=G D O f f_{3}=0$. Power operation: normal (IB_AMP_ADC[1:0] $=$ IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] = '11'). For resolution $n=12$ bits: $O S R=32$ and $N_{E L C O N V}=4$. For resolution $n=16$ bits: $O S R=512$ and $N_{E L C O N V}=2$.

| PARAMETER | VALUE |  |  | UNITS | COMMENTS/CONDITIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MIN | TYP | MAX |  |  |
| ANALOG <br> CHARACTERISTICS <br> Differential Input Voltage Ranges $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{INP}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{INN}}\right)$ <br> Reference Voltage Range $V_{\text {REF }}=\left(V_{\text {REFP }}-V_{\text {REFN }}\right)$ | $\begin{aligned} & -2.42 \\ & -24.2 \\ & -2.42 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} +2.42 \\ +24.2 \\ +2.42 \\ \\ V_{D D} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{V} \\ \mathrm{mV} \\ \mathrm{mV} \\ \mathrm{~V} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Gain }=1, O S R=32(\text { Note } 1) \\ & \text { Gain }=100, O S R=32 \\ & \text { Gain }=1000, O S R=32 \end{aligned}$ |
| PROGRAMMABLE $\quad$ GAIN AMPLIFIERS (PGA) Total PGA Gain, GD ${ }_{\text {TOT }}$ PGA1 Gain, GD 11 PGA2 Gain, GD PGA3 Gain, GD Gain Setting Precision (each stage) Gain Temperature Dependence Offset PGA2 Offset, GDoff 2 PGA3 Offset, GDoff 3 Offset Setting Precision (PGA2 or 3) Offset Temperature Dependence Input Impedance PGA1 PGA2, PGA3 Output RMS Noise PGA1 PGA2 PGA3 | $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \\ \\ \\ -1 \\ -127 / 12 \\ -3 \\ \\ \\ 1500 \\ 150 \\ 150 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \pm 0.5 \\ \pm 5 \\ \\ \pm 0.5 \\ \pm 5 \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ 205 \\ 340 \\ 365 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1000 \\ 10 \\ 10 \\ 127 / 12 \\ +3 \\ \\ +1 \\ +127 / 12 \\ +3 \end{gathered}$ | V/V <br> V/V <br> V/V <br> V/V <br> \% <br> $\mathrm{ppm} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> V/V <br> V/V <br> \% <br> $\mathrm{ppm} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{V}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{V}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{V}$ | See Table 16-14 <br> See Table 16-15 <br> Step $=1 / 12$ V/V, See Table 16-17 <br> Step=0.2 V/V, See Table 16-16 <br> Step $=1 / 12 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{V}$, See Table 16-18 <br> (Note 2) <br> PGA1 Gain = 1 (Note 3) <br> PGA1 Gain = 10 (Note 3) <br> Maximal gain (Note 3) <br> (Note 4) <br> (Note 5) <br> (Note 6) |
| ADC STATIC PERFORMANCE <br> Resolution, n <br> No Missing Codes <br> Gain Error <br> Offset Error <br> Integral Non-Linearity, INL <br> Resolution $\mathrm{n}=16$ Bits <br> Differential Non-Linearity, DNL <br> Resolution $\mathrm{n}=16$ Bits <br> Power Supply Rejection Ratio, PSRR | 6 | $\begin{gathered} \pm 0.15 \\ \pm 1 \\ \\ \pm 1.0 \\ \\ \pm 0.5 \\ 78 \\ 72 \end{gathered}$ | 16 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bits } \\ \text { \% of FS } \\ \text { LSB } \\ \\ \text { LSB } \\ \\ \text { LSB } \\ \text { dB } \\ \text { dB } \end{gathered}$ | (Note 7) <br> (Note 8) <br> (Note 9) <br> $\mathrm{n}=16$ bits (Note 10) <br> (Note 11) <br> (Note 12) <br> $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ (Note 13) <br> $V_{D D}=3 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ (Note 13) |
| DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE <br> Sampling Frequency, $f_{S}$ Conversion Time, $\mathrm{T}_{\text {conv }}$ <br> Throughput Rate (Continuous Mode), <br> 1/T Conv <br> Nbr of Initialization Cycles, $\mathrm{N}_{\text {INIT }}$ <br> Nbr of End Conversion Cycles, $\mathrm{N}_{\text {END }}$ <br> PGA Stabilization Delay | 3 <br> 0 0 | $\begin{gathered} 133 \\ 1027 \\ 3.76 \\ 0.49 \end{gathered}$ <br> OSR | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ | kHz <br> cycles/fs cycles/fs kSps kSps cycles cycles cycles | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{n}=12 \text { bits (Note 14) } \\ & \mathrm{n}=16 \text { bits }(\text { Note } 14) \\ & \mathrm{n}=12 \text { bits, } \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}=500 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{n}=16 \text { bits, } \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}=500 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ <br> (Note 15) |
| DIGITAL OUTPUT <br> ADC Output Data Coding |  |  |  |  | Binary Two's Complement <br> See Table 16-24 and Table $16-25$ |

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## Specifications (Cont'd)

| PARAMETER | VALUE |  |  | UNITS | COMMENTS/CONDITIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MIN | TYP | MAX |  |  |
| POWER SUPPLY <br> Voltage Supply Range, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}$ <br> Analog <br> Quiescent <br> Current <br> Consumption, Total ( $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Q}}$ ) <br> ADC Only <br> PGA1 <br> PGA2 <br> PGA3 <br> Analog Power Dissipation <br> Normal Power Mode <br> 3/4 Power Reduction Mode <br> 1/2 Power Reduction Mode <br> 1/4 Power Reduction Mode | +2.4 | $\begin{gathered} +5 \\ \\ 720 / 620 \\ 250 / 190 \\ 165 / 150 \\ 130 / 120 \\ 175 / 160 \\ \\ 3.6 / 1.9 \\ 2.7 / 1.4 \\ 1.8 / 0.9 \\ 0.9 / 0.5 \end{gathered}$ | +5.5 | V <br> $\mu \mathrm{A}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{A}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{A}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{A}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{A}$ <br> mW <br> mW <br> mW <br> mW | Only Acquisition Chain <br> $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> All PGAs \& ADC Active <br> $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ (Note 16) <br> $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ (Note 17) <br> $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ (Note 18) <br> $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~V}$ (Note 19) |
| TEMPERATURE Specified Range Operating Range | $\begin{aligned} & -40 \\ & -40 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} +85 \\ +125 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & { }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ & { }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |

Notes:
(1) Gain defined as overall PGA gain $G D_{\text {TOT }}=G D_{1} \cdot G D_{2} \cdot G D_{3}$. Maximum input voltage is given by: $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN,MAX }}= \pm\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{REF}} / 2\right) \cdot(\mathrm{OSR} / \mathrm{OSR}+1)$.
(2) Offset due to tolerance on GDoff $_{2}$ or $G D o f f_{3}$ setting. For small intrinsic offset, use only ADC and PGA1.
(3) Measured with block connected to inputs through AMUX block. Normalized input sampling frequency for input impedance is $f_{S}=$ 512 kHz . This figure must be multiplied by 2 for $f_{s}=256 \mathrm{kHz}, 4$ for $f_{S}=128 \mathrm{kHz}$. Input impedance is proportional to $1 / f_{s}$.
(4) Figure independent from PGA1 gain and sampling frequency $f_{s}$. See model of Figure 16-18(a). See equation Eq. 21 to calculate equivalent input noise.
(5) Figure independent on PGA2 gain and sampling frequency $f_{s}$. See model of Figure 16-18(a). See equation Eq. 21 to calculate equivalent input noise.
(6) Figure independent on PGA3 gain and sampling frequency $f_{s}$. See model of Figure 16-18(a) and equation Eq. 21 to calculate equivalent input noise.
(7) Resolution is given by $\mathrm{n}=2 \cdot \log 2(O S R)+\log 2\left(N_{E L C O N V}\right)$. OSR can be set between 8 and 1024 , in powers of 2 . $N_{E L C O N V}$ can be set to 1, 2, 4 or 8.
(8) If a ramp signal is applied to the input, all digital codes appear in the resulting ADC output data.
(9) Gain error is defined as the amount of deviation between the ideal (theoretical) transfer function and the measured transfer function (with the offset error removed). (See Figure 16-19)
(10) Offset error is defined as the output code error for a zero volt input (ideally, output code $=0$ ). For $\pm 1$ LSB offset, $N_{\text {ELCoNV }}$ must be $\geq 2$.
(11) INL defined as the deviation of the DC transfer curve of each individual code from the best-fit straight line. This specification holds over the full scale.
(12) DNL is defined as the difference (in LSB) between the ideal (1 LSB) and measured code transitions for successive codes.
(13) Figures for Gains $=1$ to 100 . PSRR is defined as the amount of change in the ADC output value as the power supply voltage changes.
(14) Conversion time is given by: $T_{C O N V}=\left(N_{E L C O N V} \cdot(O S R+1)+1\right) / f_{S} . O S R$ can be set between 8 and 1024, in powers of $2 . N_{E L C O N V}$ Can be set to 1, 2, 4 or 8 .
(15) PGAs are reset after each writing operation to registers RegAcCfg1-5. The ADC must be started after a PGA or inputs commonmode stabilisation delay. This is done by writing bit Start several cycles after PGA settings modification or channel switching. Delay between PGA start or input channel switching and ADC start should be equivalent to OSR (between 8 and 1024) number of cycles. This delay does not apply to conversions made without the PGAs.
(16) Nominal (maximum) bias currents in PGAs and ADC, i.e. IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] = '11' and IB_AMP_ADC [1:0] = '11'.
(17) Bias currents in PGAs and ADC set to $3 / 4$ of nominal values, i.e. IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] = ' 10 ', IB_AMP_ADC [1:0] = '10'.

(19) Bias currents in PGAs and ADC set to $1 / 4$ of nominal values, i.e. IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] = '00', IB_AMP_ADC[1:0] = '00'.

### 16.8.3 Linearity

### 16.8.3.1 Integral non-linearity

The integral non-linearity depends on the selected gain configuration. First of all, the non-linearity of the ADC (all PGA stages bypassed) is shown in Figure 16-8.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 16-8. Integral non-linearity of the ADC (PGA disabled, reference voltage of 4.8V)

The different PGA stages have been designed to find the best compromise between the noise performance, the integral non-linearity and the power consumption. To obtain this, the first stage has the best noise performance and the third stage the best linearity performance. For large input signals (small PGA gains, i.e. up to about 50), the noise added by the PGA is very small with respect to the input signal and the second and third stage of the PGA should be used to get the best linearity. For small input signals (large gains, i.e. above 50), the noise level in the PGA is important and the first stage of the PGA should be used.

The following figures give the non-linearity for different gain settings of the PGA, selecting the appropriate stage to get the best noise and linearity performance. Figure 16-9 shows the non-linearity when the third stage is used with a gain of 1 . It is of course not very useful to use the PGA with a gain of 1 unless it is used to compensate offset. By increasing the gain, the integral non-linearity becomes even smaller since the signal in the amplifiers reduces.

Figure 16-10 shows the non-linearity for a gain of 2. Figure $16-11$ shows the non-linearity for a gain of 5 . Figure $16-12$ shows the non-linearity for a gain of 10 . By comparing these figures to Figure $16-8$, it can be seen that the third stage of the PGA does not add significant integral non-linearity.

Figure $16-13$ shows the non-linearity for a gain of 20 and Figure $16-14$ shows the non-linearity for a gain of 50 . In both cases the PGA2 is used at a gain of 10 and the remaining gain is realized by the third stage. It can be seen again that the second stage of the PGA does not add significant non-linearity.

For gains above 50, the first stage PGA1 should be selected in stead of PGA2. Although the non-linearity in the first stage of the PGA is larger than in stage 2 and 3, the gain in stage 3 is now sufficiently high so that the non-linearity of the first stage does become negligible as is shown in Figure $16-15$ for a gain of 100 . Therefor, the first stage is preferred over the second stage since it has less noise.

Increasing the gain further up to 1000 will further increase the linearity since the signal becomes very small in the first two stages. The signal is full scale at the output of stage 3 and as shown in Figure 16-9 to Figure 16-12, this stage has very good linearity.


Figure 16-9. Integral non-linearity of the ADC and with gain of 1 (PGA1 and PGA2 disabled, PGA3=1, reference voltage of 5 V )


Figure 16-10. Integral non-linearity of the ADC and gain of 2 (PGA1 and PGA2 disabled, PGA3=2 reference voltage of 5 V )


Figure 16-11. Integral non-linearity of the ADC and gain of 5 (PGA1 and PGA2 disabled, PGA3=5, reference voltage of 5 V )

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

INL (PGA1 disabled, PGA2 disabled, PGA3=10, set_osr=7, set_nelconv=3, VBAT $=5 \mathrm{~V}$, Vref $=5 \mathrm{~V}$, Vcommon $=0 \mathrm{~V}$ )


Figure 16-12. Integral non-linearity of the ADC and gain of 10 (PGA1 and PGA2 disabled, PGA3=10, reference voltage of 5 V )


Figure 16-13. Integral non-linearity of the ADC and gain of 20 (PGA1 and PGA2=10, PGA3=2, reference voltage of 5 V )

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 16-14. Integral non-linearity of the ADC and gain of 50 (PGA1 disabled, PGA2=10, PGA3=5, reference voltage of 5 V )


Figure 16-15. Integral non-linearity of the ADC and gain of 100 (PGA1=10 and PGA3=10, PGA2 disabled, reference voltage of 5 V )

### 16.8.3.2 Differential non-linearity

The differential non-linearity is generated by the ADC. The PGA does not add differential non-linearity. Figure 16-16 shows the differential non-linearity.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 16-16. Differential non-linearity of the ADC converter.

### 16.8.4 Noise

Ideally, a constant input voltage $V_{I N}$ should result in a constant output code. However, because of circuit noise, the output code may vary for a fixed input voltage. Thus, a statistical analysis on the output code of 1200 conversions for a constant input voltage was performed to derive the equivalent noise levels of PGA1, PGA2, and PGA3. The extracted rms output noise of PGA1, 2, and 3 are given in Table 16-27: standard output deviation and output rms noise voltage. Figure 16-17 shows the distribution for the ADC alone (PGA1, 2, and 3 bypassed). Quantization noise is dominant in this case, and, thus, the ADC thermal noise is below 16 bits.

The simple noise model of Figure 16-18(a) is used to estimate the equivalent input referred rms noise $V_{N, i n}$ of the acquisition chain in the model of Figure 16-18(b). This is given by the relationship:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{N, I N}^{2}=\frac{\left(V_{N 1} / G D_{1}\right)^{2}+\left(V_{N 2} /\left(G D_{1} \cdot G D_{2}\right)\right)^{2}+\left(V_{N 3} /\left(G D_{1} \cdot G D_{2} \cdot G D_{3}\right)\right)^{2}}{\left(O S R \cdot N_{E L C O N V}\right)} \quad\left(V^{2} \mathrm{rms}\right) \tag{Eq.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $V_{N 1}, V_{N 2}$, and $V_{N 3}$ are the output rms noise figures of Table $16-27, G D_{1}, G D_{2}$, and $G D_{3}$ are the PGA gains of stages 1 to 3 respectively. As shown in this equation, noise can be reduced by increasing OSR and $N_{\text {ELconv }}$ (increases the ADC averaging effect, but reduces noise).

| Parameter | PGA1 | PGA2 | PGA3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standard deviation at <br> ADC output (LSB) | 0.85 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| Output rms noise $(\mu \mathrm{V})^{1}$ | $205\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{N} 1}\right)$ | $340\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{N} 2}\right)$ | $365\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{N} 3}\right)$ |

Table 16-27. PGA noise measurements ( $n=16$ bits, $O S R=512, N_{E L C O N V}=2, V_{R E F}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ )

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 16-17. ADC noise (PGA1, 2 \& 3 bypassed, $\mathrm{OSR}=512, \mathrm{~N}_{\text {ELconv }}=2$ )


Figure 16-18. (a) Simple noise model for PGAs and ADC
and (b) total input referred noise
As an example, consider the system where: $G D_{2}=10\left(G D_{1}=1\right.$; PGA3 bypassed), $O S R=512, N_{\text {ELCONV }}=2, V_{R E F}=$ 5 V . In this case, the noise contribution $V_{N 1}$ of PGA1 is dominant over that of PGA2. Using equation Eq. 21, we get: $V_{N, I N}=6.4 \mu \mathrm{~V}$ (rms) at the input of the acquisition chain, or, equivalently, 0.85 LSB at the output of the ADC. Considering a 0.2 V (rms) maximum signal amplitude, the signal-to-noise ratio is 90 dB .

Noise can also be reduced by implementing a software filter. By making an average on a number of subsequent measurements, the apparent noise is reduced the square root of the number of measurement used to make the average.

### 16.8.5 Gain Error and Offset Error

Gain error is defined as the amount of deviation between the ideal transfer function (theoretical equation Eq. 18) and the measured transfer function (with the offset error removed).

The actual gain of the different stages can vary depending on the fabrication tolerances of the different elements. Although these tolerances are specified to a maximum of $\pm 3 \%$, they will be most of the time around $\pm 0.5 \%$. Moreover, the tolerances between the different stages are not correlated and the probability to get the maximal error in the same direction in all stages is very low. Finally, these gain errors can be calibrated by the software at the same time with the gain errors of the sensor for instance.

Figure 16-19 shows gain error drift vs. temperature for different PGA gains. The curves are expressed in \% of FullScale Range (FSR) normalized to $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

Offset error is defined as the output code error for a zero volt input (ideally, output code $=0$ ). The offset of the ADC and the PGA1 stage are completely suppressed if $\mathrm{N}_{\text {ELCONV }}>1$.

The measured offset drift vs. temperature curves for different PGA gains are depicted in Figure 16-20. The output offset error, expressed in LSB for 16-bit setting, is normalized to $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Notice that if the ADC is used alone, the output offset error is below $\pm 1$ LSB and has no drift.


Figure 16-19. Gain error vs. temperature for different PGA gains


Figure 16-20. Offset error vs. temperature for different PGA gains

### 16.8.6 Power Consumption

Figure $16-21$ plots the variation of quiescent current consumption with supply voltage $V_{D D}$, as well as the distribution between the 3 PGA stages and the ADC (see Table 16-28). As shown in Figure 16-22, if lower sampling frequency is used, the quiescent current consumption can be lowered by reducing the bias currents of the PGAs and the ADC with registers IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] and IB_AMP_ADC [1:0]. (In Figure 16-22, IB_AMP_PGA/ADC [1:0] = '11', '10', '00' for $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{S}}=\overline{5} 00,250,62.5 \mathrm{kHz}$ respectively. $\overline{\text {. }}$ )

Quiescent current consumption vs. temperature is depicted in Figure 16-23, showing a relative increase of nearly $40 \%$ between -45 and $+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Figure $16-24$ shows the variation of quiescent current consumption for different frequency settings of the internal RC oscillator. It can be seen that the quiescent current varies by about $20 \%$ between 100 kHz and 2 MHz .


Figure 16-21. Quiescent current consumption vs. supply voltage


Figure 16-22. Quiescent current consumption vs. supply voltage for different sampling frequencies


Figure 16-23. (a) Absolute and (b) relative change inquiescent current consumption vs. temperature

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Supply | ADC | PGA1 | PGA2 | PGA3 | TOTAL | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 250 | 165 | 130 | 175 | 720 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| $\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=3 \mathrm{~V}$ | 190 | 150 | 120 | 160 | 620 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |

Table 16-28. Typical quiescent current distributions in acquisition chain ( $\mathrm{n}=16$ bits, $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{S}}=500 \mathrm{kHz}$ )


Figure 16-24. (a) Absolute and (b) relative change in quiescent curent consumption vs. RC oscillator frequency (all PGAs active, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ )

### 16.8.7 Power Supply Rejection Ratio

Figure $16-25$ shows power supply rejection ratio (PSRR) at 3 V and 5 V supply voltage, and for various PGA gains. PSRR is defined as the ratio (in dB ) of voltage supply change (in V ) to the change in the converter output (in V ). PSRR depends on both PGA gain and supply voltage $V_{D D}$.


Figure 16-25. Power supply rejection ratio (PSRR)

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Supply | GAIN =1 | GAIN =5 | GAIN = 10 | GAIN = 20 | GAIN =100 | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 79 | 78 | 100 | 99 | 97 | dB |
| $\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=3 \mathrm{~V}$ | 72 | 79 | 90 | 90 | 86 | dB |

Table 16-29. PSRR ( $\mathrm{n}=16$ bits, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{REF}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{S}}=500 \mathrm{kHz}$ )

### 16.9 Application Hints

### 16.9.1 Input Impedance

The PGAs of the acquisition chain employ switched-capacitor techniques. For this reason, while a conversion is done, the input impedance on the selected channel of the PGAs is inversely proportional to the sampling frequency $f_{S}$ and to stage gain as given in equation 22.

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{i n} \geq \frac{768 \cdot 10^{9} \Omega H z}{f_{s} \cdot \text { gain }} \tag{Eq.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

The input impedance observed is the input impedance of the first PGA stage that is enabled or the input impedance of the ADC if all three stages are disabled.

PGA1 (with a gain of 10), PGA2 (with a gain of 10) and PGA3 (with a gain of 10) each have a minimum input impedance of $150 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ at $f_{S}=512 \mathrm{kHz}$ (see Specification Table). Larger input impedance can be obtained by reducing the gain and/or by reducing the sampling frequency. Therefor, with a gain of 1 and a sampling frequency of $100 \mathrm{kHz}, Z_{\text {in }}>7.6 \mathrm{M} \Omega$.

The input impedance on channels that are not selected is very high ( $>100 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ ).

### 16.9.2 PGA Settling or Input Channel Modifications

PGAs are reset after each writing operation to registers RegAcCfg1-5. Similarly, input channels are switched after modifications of AMUX [4:0] or vMUX. To ensure precise conversion, the ADC must be started after a PGA or inputs common-mode stabilization delay. This is done by writing bit START several cycles after PGA settings modification or channel switching. Delay between PGA start or input channel switching and ADC start should be equivalent to OSR (between 8 and 1024) number of cycles. This delay does not apply to conversions made without the PGAs.

If the ADC is not settled within the specified period, there is most probably an input impedance problem (see previous section).

### 16.9.3 PGA Gain \& Offset, Linearity and Noise

Hereafter are a few design guidelines that should be taken into account when using the ZoomingADC™:

1) Keep in mind that increasing the overall PGA gain, or "zooming" coefficient, improves linearity but degrades noise performance.
2) Use the minimum number of PGA stages necessary to produce the desired gain ("zooming") and offset. Bypass unnecessary PGAs.
3) For high gains ( $>50$ ), use PGA stage 1. For low gains ( $<50$ ) use stages 2 and 3.
4) For the lowest noise, set the highest possible gain on the first (front) PGA stage used in the chain. For example, in an application where a gain of 20 is needed, set the gain of PGA2 to 10, set the gain of PGA3 to 2.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

4) For highest linearity and lowest noise performance, bypass all PGAs and use the ADC alone (applications where no "zooming" is needed); i.e. set EnAble [3:0] = '0001'.
5) For low-noise applications where power consumption is not a primary concern, maintain the largest bias currents in the PGAs and in the ADC; i.e. set IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] = IB_AMP_ADC [1:0] = '11'.
6) For lowest output offset error at the output of the $\overline{A D C}$, bypass PGA2 and PGA3. Indeed, PGA2 and PGA3 typically introduce an offset of about 5 to 10 LSB (16 bit) at their output. Note, however, that the ADC output offset is easily calibrated out by software.

### 16.9.4 Frequency Response

The incremental ADC is an over-sampled converter with two main blocks: an analog modulator and a low-pass digital filter. The main function of the digital filter is to remove the quantization noise introduced by the modulator. As shown in Figure 16-26, this filter determines the frequency response of the transfer function between the output of the ADC and the analog input $V_{I N}$. Notice that the frequency axes are normalized to one elementary conversion period $O S R / f_{s}$. The plots of Figure $16-26$ also show that the frequency response changes with the number of elementary conversions $N_{E L C O N V}$ performed. In particular, notches appear for $N_{E L C O N V} \geq 2$. These notches occur at:

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{\text {NOTCH }}(i)=\frac{i \cdot f_{S}}{O S R \cdot N_{\text {ELCONV }}} \tag{Eq.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

$(\mathrm{Hz}) \quad$ for $i=1,2, \ldots,\left(N_{\text {ELCONV }}-1\right)$
and are repeated every $f_{S} / O S R$.
Information on the location of these notches is particularly useful when specific frequencies must be filtered out by the acquisition system. For example, consider a 5 Hz -bandwidth, 16 -bit sensing system where 50 Hz line rejection is needed. Using the above equation and the plots below, we set the 4th notch for $N_{E L C O N V}=4$ to 50 Hz , i.e. $1.25 \cdot f_{S} / O S R=50 \mathrm{~Hz}$. The sampling frequency is then calculated as $f_{S}=20.48 \mathrm{kHz}$ for $O S R=512$. Notice that this choice yields also good attenuation of 50 Hz harmonics.


Figure 16-26. Frequency response: normalized magnitude vs. frequency for different $\mathbf{N}_{\text {ELCoNV }}$

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 16.9.5 Power Reduction

The ZoominADC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ is particularly well suited for low-power applications. When very low power consumption is of primary concern, such as in battery operated systems, several parameters can be used to reduce power consumption as follows:

1) Operate the acquisition chain with a reduced supply voltage $V_{D D}$.
2) Disable the PGAs which are not used during analog-to-digital conversion with ENABLE [3:0].
3) Disable all PGAs and the ADC when the system is idle and no conversion is performed.
4) Use lower bias currents in the PGAs and the ADC using the control words IB_AMP_PGA [1:0] and IB_AMP_ADC [1:0]. (This reduces the maximum sampling frequency according to Table - 16-26.)
5) Reduce internal RC oscillator frequency and/or sampling frequency.

Finally, remember that power reduction is typically traded off with reduced linearity, larger noise and slower maximum sampling speed.

XE8805/05A
WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 17. Vmult (Voltage Multiplier)

### 17.1 Features

17.2 Overview 17-2
17.3 Control register 17-2
17.4 External component 17-2

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 17.1 Features

- Generates a voltage that is higher or equal to the supply voltage.
- Can be easily enabled or disabled


### 17.2 Overview

The Vmult block generates a voltage (called "Vmult") that is higher or equal to the supply voltage. This output voltage is used in the acquisition chain.

The voltage multiplier should be on (bit ENABLE in RegVmultCfg0) when using the acquisition chain or analog properties of the Port $B$ while VBAT is below 3 V . If the multiplier is enabled, the external capacitor on the pin VMULT is mandatory.

The source clock of Vmult is selected by FIN[1:0] in RegVmultCfg0. It is strongly recommended to use the same settings as in the ADC.

### 17.3 Control register

There is only one register in the Vmult. Table 177-1 describes the bits in the register.

| Pos. | RegVmultCfgo | rw | Reset | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | Enable | rw | 0 <br> resetsystem | enable of the vmult <br> '1' : enabled <br> '0' : disabled |
| $1-0$ | Fin | rw | 0 <br> resetsystem | system clock division factor <br> '00' : 1/2, <br> '01':1/4, <br> '10':1/16, <br> $' 11 ': 1 / 64$ |

Table 177-1. RegVmultCfg0

### 17.4 External component

When the multiplier is enabled, a capacitor has to be connected to the VMULT pin. If the multiplier is disabled, the pin may remain floating.

|  | Min. | Max. |  | Note |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capacitor on VMULT | 1.0 | 3.0 | nF |  |

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 18. $\quad$ Signal D/A (DAS)

18.1 Features ..... 18-2
18.2 Overview of Signal DAC - The generic DAC ..... 18-2
18.3 Registers Map ..... 18-3
18.4 The DIA description ..... 18-4
18.4.1 What is a noise shaper ? ..... 18-4
18.4.2 Advantages/disadvantages ..... 18-4
18.4.3 D/A setup and resolution ..... 18-5
18.5 Amplifier ..... 18-7
18.6 Low pass filter ..... 18-8
18.6.1 First order low pass filter ..... 18-8
18.6.2 Second order low pass filter ..... 18-9
$18.7 \quad$ 4-20mA loop ..... 18-10
18.7.1 2-wire loop with first order filtering ..... 18-10
18.7.2 2-wire loop with second order filtering ..... 18-12

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 18.1 Features

- 16-bits maximum input word width
- Synchronization mechanism to guarantee data integrity when writing LSB and MSB 8-bits data
- Programmable noise shaper order: second, first or order zero
- Programmable PWM modulation between 4 and 11-bits
- Programmable clock input frequency: fin or fin/2
- Programmable output polarity: active high or low
- On chip amplifier for analog filtering, voltage output or 4-20 mA loop


### 18.2 Overview of Signal DAC - The generic DAC

The generic DAC block consists of two major parts: the noise shaper (sigma-delta modulator) and the PWM modulator as shown in Figure 18-1.


Figure 18-1. General block diagram

A D/A converter that is built with a digital PWM modulator needs a high clock frequency for a small signal bandwidth. For a 10 bit digital PWM modulator for instance, a 10 bit counter is needed in order to create a pulse with a resolution of 1024. This means that, in case an infinitely sharp analog output filter is used, the clock frequency has to be at least 1024 times the output bandwidth. In practice however, in order to be able to build the analog filter, the clock frequency needs to be much higher.

In order to reduce this frequency requirement, the input digital word is broken down into n words with a smaller width $m$ by a noise shaper so that the "average" (average for first order noise shaper, more complicated for higher order noise shapers) value of the n m-bit words represents the full width input code. Instead of 1 pulse with the full resolution, the PWM modulator now generates n pulses with a smaller resolution m . This increases the output pulse repetition frequency with a factor n for identical clock frequency. Therefore, the analog output filtering is easier to implement. Higher order noise shapers (order $>1$ ) allow to decrease the clock frequency for identical signal bandwidth.

Another advantage is that the signal distortion is less dependent on the signal value. A disadvantage is however, that the output signal after filtering is more dependent on the rise and fall times of the PWM output since there are many more pulses.

The maximum word width at the input is 16 -bit. If the word is narrower, 0 's have to be added after the LSB. In order to maintain maximum flexibility, the order of the noise shaper and the resolution of the PWM modulation are programmable by writing the codes CodeLmax and NsOrder to the configuration register. The possible noise shaper order is 0 (which means no noise shaping), 1 or 2 . The possible PWM modulation resolution m can be set between 4 and 11.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 18.3 Registers Map

All registers are reset with the system reset.
The contents of the registers RegDasInLsb and RegDasInMsb are transferred to the D/A converter when after data have been written into RegDasInMsb. Therefore, in order to maintain the synchronisation between the LSB and MSB, the LSB should always be written before the MSB.

| Pos. | RegDasInLsb | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-0$ | DasInLsb(7:0) | rw | 0 <br> resetsystem | Data to convert LSB |

Table 18-1. RegDasInLsb

| Pos. | RegDasInMsb | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-0$ | DasInMsb(7:0) | rw | 0 <br> resetsystem | Data to convert MSB |

Table 18-2. RegDasInMsb

| Pos. | RegDasCfg0 | rw | reset | function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7:6 | NsOrder(1:0) | rw | $00$ <br> resetsystem | Noise Shaper order <br> 00 : order 0 <br> 01 : order 1 <br> 1x: order 2 |
| 5:3 | CodeLmax(2:0) | rw | $000$ <br> resetsystem | PWM pulse resolution : <br> 000 : 4 bits <br> 001 : 5 bits <br> 010 : 6 bits <br> 011 : 7 bits <br> 100: 8 bits <br> 101: 9 bits <br> 110: 10 bits <br> 111: 11 bits |
| 2:1 | Enable(1:0) | rw | $00$ <br> resetsystem | Bit 0 : enables the D/A <br> Bit 1 : enables the amplifier |
| 0 | Fin | rw | $0$ resetsystem | Input frequency of modulator as a fraction of oscillator frequency <br> $0: 1 . f_{R C}, 1: 1 / 2 . f_{R C}$ |

Table 18-3. RegDasCfgo

| Pos. | RegDasCfg1 | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7: 2$ | - | rw | 000000 | Unused |
| 1 | BW | rw | 0 <br> resetsystem | Amplifier bandwidth <br> $0:$ small bandwidth <br> $1:$ large bandwidth |
| 0 | INV | rw | 0 <br> resetsystem | Inverts the PWM output <br> $0:$ normal, active high <br> $1:$ inverted, active low |

Table 18-4. RegDasCfg1

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 18.4 The D/A description

The D/A converter consists of 2 parts: a classic PWM modulator which is preceded by a noise shaper (Figure 18-1). The PWM signal has then to be low pass filtered using the amplifier and external components to obtain the analog signal.

### 18.4.1 What is a noise shaper?

The major disadvantage of using a PWM modulator to generate a high resolution analog signal is that it requires a high ratio between the PWM switching frequency and the useful bandwidth of the output analog signal after low pass filtering.

Example: assuming the switching frequency of the PWM modulator is 1 MHz and one wants to resolve 16 bit, i.e. $2^{16}=65536$ steps. In this case, the PWM has to code each step in increments of $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}=1 / 1 \mathrm{MHz}$ and needs therefore $65536 \mu$ s per pulse. This means that the PWM pulse repetition rate is $1 / 65536 \mu \mathrm{~s}=15.25 \mathrm{~Hz}$. So, even with a higher order low pass filter, more than 1 frequency decade will be required to filter the PWM signal down to a 16 bit accurate analog signal. This leaves a useful bandwidth below 1 Hz .

The goal of the noise shaper is to reduce the ratio between the PWM switching frequency and the useful bandwidth. The noise shaper will not reduce the "truncation noise" and "PWM modulation noise" but move it to higher frequencies. It "shapes" the frequency spectrum ("noise") of the generated PWM signal, hence its name. In practice, the noise shaper allows the generation of a signal with a given resolution using a PWM modulator that has a lower resolution. The noise shaper then generates a series of different subsequent low resolution codes for the PWM so that the average value corresponds to the high resolution code.

The first order noise shaper interpolates between two adjacent PWM codes to obtain a higher resolution. The second order noise shaper can use non-adjacent PWM codes.

Example for first order noise shaper: assuming again the resolution of 16 bits using a 1 MHz PWM switching frequency using the noise shaper with order 1. If a PWM modulator with 4 bits, i.e. 16 steps is used, the PWM repetition frequency becomes then $1 \mathrm{MHz} / 16=62.5 \mathrm{kHz}$. The PWM modulator can convert only the 4 MSB 's of the 16 bit input such as h0000, h1000 until hF000. In order to convert the code h5800, which is between h5000 and h6000? In this case, the first order noise shaper will interpolate by presenting alternatively the code h5 and h6 to the PWM so that after filtering a signal is obtained halfway between the normal PWM steps. To convert the code h5400, it will present h5 3 times and h6 once to the PWM and so on. It is clear from this that the PWM repetition frequency is much higher than for the simple PWM and can be filtered out more easily. The quantization noise frequency will depend on the code to be converted: for this example for instance we need two PWM pulses to implement the code h5800, but we need four to implement h5400 etc.

Example for second order noise shaper: if we use the same conditions as for the example above, we will obtain the same PWM repetition frequency. However, to implement the code h5400, the noise shaper now can present the following sequence to the PWM modulator: h6, h5, h6, h4. This increases the frequency components at the PWM pulse repetition frequency and $1 / 2$ of the PWM pulse repetition frequency but at the same time reduces energy at $1 / 4$ of the PWM pulse repetition frequency with respect to the first order noise shaper. The low pass cut-off frequency can therefore be higher than for a first order noise shaper.

A disadvantage of the second order noise shaper is however that the resolution will drop when the code is very close to h0000 or hFFFF.

Example: if we assume the same conditions as above, but we want to convert the code h0400. It is now impossible to use a similar sequence as above (which would be h1, h0, h1, h(-1) ) due to saturation of the code. There is no choice left but the sequence h1 h0 h0 h0 which is the same sequence as in the first order noise shaper.

### 18.4.2 Advantages/disadvantages

Advantages:
Using a high order noise shaper together with a PWM modulator with low resolution reduces the ratio between the low pass cut off frequency and the PWM switching frequency for the same total resolution. This can be used to

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

increase the output signal bandwidth or to reduce the PWM switching frequency and therefore the power consumption of the D/A. Signal distortion is less dependent on the signal value.

## Disadvantages:

Using a high order noise shaper together with a PWM modulator with low resolution will use lots of short pulses in stead of 1 long pulse. The D/A is therefore more sensitive to rise and fall times of the PWM resulting in a slightly higher non-linearity and temperature dependence. The second order noise shaper also has a reduced resolution for codes very close to zero or full scale.

### 18.4.3 D/A setup and resolution

In this section, the resolution that can be obtained with the D/A as a function of settings is calculated. These calculations are based on the quantization and PWM modulation noise. Noise on the reference, i.e. the supply voltage is not taken into account. High frequency noise on the supply voltage can be filtered by the output low pass filter, but in band noise on the reference will show up in the output signal with amplitude that will depend on the signal value. Therefore, when using the D/A, one should take care to minimize the switching activity on the digital ports and/or to limit the load on these ports.

### 18.4.3.1 Noise shaper of order 0

Setting the noise shaper to order 0 (NsOrder=00), reduces the D/A to a regular PWM. Two parameters are setting the resolution of the D/A: the resolution of the modulator itself and the amount of low pass filtering at the output.

The modulation width $m$ of the PWM modulator is given by:

$$
m=4+\text { CodeLmax }
$$

The cut-off frequency $f_{c}$ of the low pass filter required to get the resolution is calculated below. The PWM modulator repetition frequency $f_{P W M}$ can be calculated as a function of the selected modulation width $m$, the frequency of the RC oscillator of the circuit $f_{R C}$ and the selected frequency division set by Fin :

$$
f_{P W M}=\frac{f_{R C} \cdot\left(\frac{1}{1+\text { Fin }}\right)}{2^{m}}
$$

To obtain an analog signal with the required solution, the PWM signal has to be low pass filtered. The resolution that can be obtained depends on the filter order and the ratio between the PWM modulation frequency $f_{P W M}$ and the filter cut-off frequency $f_{c}$. For a low pass filter of LpOrder, we obtain:

$$
\text { resolution }_{P W M}=\text { LpOrder } \cdot \log _{2}\left(\frac{f_{P W M}}{f_{c}}\right)
$$

The total resolution of the D/A is then the minimal value of both criteria:

$$
\text { resolution }=\min \left(m, \text { resolution }_{P W M}\right)
$$

In Table 18-5 the required cut-off frequency of the low pass filter is shown for a noise shaper of order 0 as a function of the desired resolution for both a first and second order low pass filter. The PWM modulation factor $m$ should be chosen equal to the desired resolution.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| resolution (bit) | $\boldsymbol{m}$ | $\boldsymbol{f}_{\boldsymbol{c}}$ for $\mathbf{L p O r d e r}=\mathbf{1}(\mathbf{H z})$ | $\boldsymbol{f}_{\boldsymbol{c}}$ for LpOrder=2 (Hz) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | 4 | 7812 | 31250 |
| 5 | 5 | 1953 | 11048 |
| 6 | 6 | 488 | 3906 |
| 7 | 7 | 122 | 1381 |
| 8 | 8 | 30 | 488 |
| 9 | 9 | 7.6 | 172 |
| 10 | 10 | 1.9 | 61 |
| 11 | 11 | 0.48 | 22 |

Table 18-5. Signal bandwidth as a function of the required resolution for the PWM without noise shaper (Fin=0, NsOrder $=00, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{Rc}}=2 \mathrm{MHz}$ ).

### 18.4.3.2 Noise shaper of order 1 or 2

The calculation on the required low pass cut-off frequency given in 18.4.3.1 remains valid in this case. However, the noise shaper allows using smaller PWM modulation for the same resolution. This increases the PWM modulation frequency and as a consequence increases the output bandwidth.

An additional criterion however shows up: the filtering of the quantization noise. As can be seen from the examples in 18.4.1, the interpolation between PWM codes generated by the noise shaper introduce sequences at frequencies below the PWM modulation frequency. Assuming a low pass filter that has at least the same order as the noise shaper, the resolution is given by (NsOrder $\geq 1$ ) :

$$
\text { resolution }_{\text {quant }}=0.359+m+\text { NsOrder } \cdot\left(\log _{2}\left(\frac{f_{P W M}}{f_{c}}\right)-2.65\right)
$$

The total resolution of the D/A is then the minimal of both criteria:

$$
\text { resolution }=\min \left(\text { resolution }_{\text {quant }}, \text { resolution }_{P W M}\right)
$$

Table 18-6 and Table 18-7 show the signal bandwidth that can be obtained as a function of required resolution and PWM modulation for first and second order noise shapers. It can be seen that these options are useful to obtain high resolution using low PWM modulation $m$. For high PWM modulation $m$, the resolution is limited by the PWM modulator and adding a noise shaper does not change anything.

NsOrder=1, $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{Rc}}=2 \mathrm{MHz}$, Fin=0, LpOrder=2

| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \begin{array}{l} \text { Resolution } \\ \text { (bit) } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | PWM modulation m |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| 8 | 1596.4 | 1596.4 | 1596.4 | 976.6 | 488.3 | 244.1 | 122.1 | 61.0 |
| 9 | 798.2 | 798.2 | 798.2 | 690.5 | 345.3 | 172.6 | 86.3 | 43.2 |
| 10 | 399.1 | 399.1 | 399.1 | 399.1 | 244.1 | 122.1 | 61.0 | 30.5 |
| 11 | 199.5 | 199.5 | 199.5 | 199.5 | 172.6 | 86.3 | 43.2 | 21.6 |
| 12 | 99.8 | 99.8 | 99.8 | 99.8 | 99.8 | 61.0 | 30.5 | 15.3 |
| 13 | 49.9 | 49.9 | 49.9 | 49.9 | 49.9 | 43.2 | 21.6 | 10.8 |
| 14 | 24.9 | 24.9 | 24.9 | 24.9 | 24.9 | 24.9 | 15.3 | 7.6 |
| 15 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 10.8 | 5.4 |
| 16 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 3.8 |

Table 18-6. Low pass cut-off frequency as a function of the selected PMW modulation and required resolution for a first order noise shaper.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS
NsOrder=2, $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{Rc}}=2 \mathrm{MHz}$, Fin=0, LpOrder=2

| Resolution <br> (bit) | PWM modulation $\mathbf{m}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{8}$ | 5638.4 | 3906.3 | 1953.1 | 976.6 | 488.3 | 244.1 | 122.1 | 61.0 |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | 3986.9 | 2762.1 | 1381.1 | 690.5 | 345.3 | 172.6 | 86.3 | 43.2 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | 2819.2 | 1953.1 | 976.6 | 488.3 | 244.1 | 122.1 | 61.0 | 30.5 |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | 1993.5 | 1381.1 | 690.5 | 345.3 | 172.6 | 86.3 | 43.2 | 21.6 |
| $\mathbf{1 2}$ | 1409.6 | 976.6 | 488.3 | 244.1 | 122.1 | 61.0 | 30.5 | 15.3 |
| $\mathbf{1 3}$ | 996.7 | 690.5 | 345.3 | 172.6 | 86.3 | 43.2 | 21.6 | 10.8 |
| $\mathbf{1 4}$ | 704.8 | 488.3 | 244.1 | 122.1 | 61.0 | 30.5 | 15.3 | 7.6 |
| $\mathbf{1 5}$ | 498.4 | 345.3 | 172.6 | 86.3 | 43.2 | 21.6 | 10.8 | 5.4 |
| $\mathbf{1 6}$ | 352.4 | 244.1 | 122.1 | 61.0 | 30.5 | 15.3 | 7.6 | 3.8 |

Table 18-7. Low pass cut-off frequency as a function of the selected MPW modulation and required resolution for a second order noise shaper.

The output range of the D/A is for code $0 h 0000$ is VSS and for code OhFFFF is (VBAT-VSS) $\left(2^{m}-1\right) / 2^{m}$.

### 18.5 Amplifier

The amplifier can be used to implement the low pass filter and/or a $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ loop. The amplifier is enabled using the bit Enable(1)=1. The amplifier has two different modes selected by the bit BW: a low frequency mode (BW=0) that allows driving a high capacitive load and a high frequency mode (BW=1).

The first mode is particularly adapted when a voltage output is used. The second mode is more adapted for a 420 mA loop since loads are small and higher bandwidth is required to reject current consumption changes in the loop.

Table 18-8 shows the specification of the amplifier.
Note that the amplifier can not be used to generate signals that are larger than the supply voltages VBAT and VSS since the amplifier inputs and outputs are clamped to these voltages. The amplifier inputs and outputs should stay within the input and output ranges specified below.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| sym | description | min | typ | max | unit | Comment |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| gain | gain at DC | 80 | 100 |  | dB | 1 |
| $\mathrm{GBW}_{0}$ | gain bandwidth product | 25 | 70 |  | kHz | 6 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{L} 0}$ | capacitive load |  |  | 5 | nF | 6 |
| $\mathrm{GBW}_{1}$ | gain bandwidth product | 250 | 450 |  | kHz | 7 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{L} 1}$ | capacitive load |  |  | 200 | pF | 7 |
| $\phi_{\mathrm{m}}$ | phase margin | 55 | 65 |  | $\circ$ | 8 |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | resistive load | 5 |  |  | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ | 5 |
| SR | slew rate | 10 | 30 |  | $\mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{s}$ | 9 |
| CMR | common mode input range | $\mathrm{VSS}-0.2$ |  | $\mathrm{VBAT}-1.2$ | V | 2 |
| OR | output range | $\mathrm{VSS}+0.2$ |  | $\mathrm{VBAT}-0.2$ | V |  |
| $\mathrm{~V}_{\text {off }}$ | offset |  |  | $\pm 5$ | mV |  |
| CMRR | common mode rejection | 60 |  |  | dB | 3 |
| noise | integrated input noise |  | 50 | 100 | uVrms |  |
| PSRR | power supply rejection <br> ratio | 20 | 60 |  | dB | 4 |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\text {quie }}$ | quiescent bias current |  | 150 |  | uA |  |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\text {off }}$ | off current |  | 1 | uA |  |  |

1. For the minimal resistive load and the maximal capacitive load
2. The amplifier common mode is VSS in the $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ loop.
3. At DC
4. At DC. Only a low rejection ratio is needed since the D/A output refers directly to the power supplies.
5. Short circuit protection at $>3 \mathrm{~mA}$.
6. GBW when the maximal load is cl 0 and with the bit $\mathrm{BW}=0$
7. GBW when the maximal load is cl 1 and with the bit $\mathrm{BW}=1$
8. In both cases $\mathbf{B W = 0}$ and $B W=1$ for the maximal capacitive load and the minimal resistive load.
9. For maximal load $C_{L O}, B W=0$ and maximal resistive load $R_{L}$

Table 18-8. Specification of the amplifier.

### 18.6 Low pass filter

Several low pass filters are proposed here as examples. Other filter types are possible depending on the features or constraints of the application.

If the filter is inverting the signal, the bit INV can be used to invert the D/A output. This inversion does not need to be done by calculation.

A first or second order low pas filter can be built with the amplifier. If higher order filters are needed, additional first or second order sections can be added using external amplifiers.

### 18.6.1 First order low pass filter

Figure 18-2 shows a possible implementation of a first order low pass filter. Ideally, the analog ground should be halfway between VBAT and VSS. The gain $G$ and cut-off frequency $f_{c}$ of such a filter are given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
G & =\frac{R_{2}}{R_{1}} \\
f_{c} & =\frac{1}{2 \pi R_{2} C}
\end{aligned}
$$

As an example, to obtain a 1 kHz filter with unity gain, we can choose $\mathrm{C}=1 \mathrm{nF}$ and $\mathrm{R} 1=\mathrm{R} 2=150 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 18-2. First order low pass filter.

### 18.6.2 Second order low pass filter

Figure 18-3 shows an example of a second order low pass filter using the multi-feedback architecture. The gain $G$, cut-off frequency $f_{c}$ and the damping factor $\xi$ (or quality factor $Q$ ) as a function of the factors $k$ and $m$ (see Figure $18-3$ ) are given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& G=-k \\
& \xi=\frac{1}{2 Q}=\frac{(n+1) \sqrt{k m}}{2 \sqrt{n}} \\
& f_{c}=\frac{1}{2 \pi R C \sqrt{k m n}}
\end{aligned}
$$

For a second order Butterworth filter, $\xi=\sqrt{2} / 2$. For smaller damping factors, the filter is under damped resulting in overshoots on the step response. For higher damping factors, the filter is over damped resulting in a smooth but slower step response.

An example of a 1 dB ripple Chebychev filter with a cut-off frequency of about 1.5 kHz and a DC gain of 1 is given by choosing $m=0.22, k=1, n=0.5, R=330 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ and $\mathrm{C}=1 \mathrm{nF}$. The resistor $n \mathrm{R}$ can be rounded to $180 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

A 60 Hz unity gain low pass Butterworth filter can be built choosing $\mathrm{R}=180 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \mathrm{C}=12 \mathrm{nF}, \mathrm{k}=1, m=0.183, n=8.33$.
Note that parasitic capacitors between the DAS_OUT node and the filter output DAS_AO will adversely affect the high frequency behavior of the filter. Care should be taken when routing these signals.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS



Figure 18-3. Second order low pass filter.

### 18.7 4-20mA loop

### 18.7.1 2-wire loop with first order filtering

The amplifier can be used to build a $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ loop externally. Figure $18-4$ shows the principle of such a 2 -wire loop using a first order low pass filter.

In a 2-wire loop, the current consumption of the sensor and read-out electronics is drawn on the same wires as the signal current. The current consumption of the sensor and read-out electronics should therefore remain below 4 mA . The signal current is then added by the bipolar transistor. The resistors $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{lim} 1}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{lim} 2}$ are added to protect the bipolar transistor against high transient currents during power-up. $\mathrm{R}_{\text {lim1 }}$ is generally set to a few $\mathrm{k} \Omega$. The value of $R_{\text {lim } 2}$ is chosen as a function of the external loop voltage $V_{E X T}$ and the transistor saturation voltage $V_{\text {CEsat }}$.

$$
R_{\lim 2}=\left(V_{E X T}-V_{\text {CEsat }}-R_{\text {sense }} \cdot 20 \mathrm{~mA}\right) / 20 \mathrm{~mA}
$$

If $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{EXT}}$ is larger than 5.5 V , a voltage regulator has to be inserted. Since the quiescent current of the regulator adds up to the 4 mA budget, a component with sufficiently low quiescent current has to be selected.

The resistor $R_{\text {sense }}$ measures the total current in the loop (if $R_{\text {sense }} \ll R_{f 2}$ ). The resistors $R_{f 1}$ and $R_{f 2}$ are used to set the gain and $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f} 2}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{f}}$ to set the bandwidth of the filter. The resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\text {offset }}$ adds an offset to the filter voltage so that the code 0 of the D/A corresponds to 4 mA . The amplifier will force a current through the bipolar transistor so that the voltage on the filter $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{f}}$ and VSS on $\mathrm{R}_{\text {sense }}$ is equal. This transforms the filter voltage into a loop current $\mathrm{I}_{\text {loop }}=\left(\mathrm{VSS}-\mathrm{V}_{\text {EXT }^{-}}\right) / \mathrm{R}_{\text {sense }}$.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

The resistor value $R_{\text {sense }}$ is generally chosen between $50 \Omega$ and $150 \Omega$ resulting in a 1 V to 3 V voltage drop at maximal loop current. The resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f} 2}$ is then chosen much larger depending on the current error requirement. Allowing for an error of $0.1 \%$ gives $R_{t 2}=R_{\text {sense }} / 0.001$.
The resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\text {offset }}$ may be omitted but it will reduce the useful code range of the $\mathrm{D} / \mathrm{A}$.
Using the large bandwidth of the amplifier is recommended since this increases the rejection of supply current variations of the other components in the loop. A bypass capacitor between VBAT and VSS will also reduce the high frequency current variations. Values will depend on the voltage regulator used. The software in the XE8805 should keep the current supply of the circuit as stable as possible. This means that the clock frequency should kept constant, peripherals should not be switched on and off, the current in the sensor is kept constant, the processor should not use the halt or sleep modes, etc.


Figure 18-4. 2-wire 4-20mA loop with first order filter

The resistor $R_{f 1}$ can then be calculated to set the full scale D/A code range (depends on the PWM modulation $m$, see section 18.4.3.2) equal to the full scale signal current of 16 mA :

$$
R_{f 1} \leq \frac{(V B A T-V S S) \cdot\left(2^{m}-1\right) \cdot R_{f 2}}{2^{m} \cdot R_{\text {sense }} \cdot 16 m A}
$$

The resistor $R_{\text {offset }}$ can be calculated in order to obtain a $4 m A$ current while the D/A code is 0 :

$$
R_{\text {offset }} \leq \frac{(V B A T-V S S) \cdot R_{f 2}}{R_{\text {sense }} \cdot 4 m A}
$$

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

The capacitor $C_{f}$ can be calculated from the first order filter cut-off frequency $f_{c}$ :

$$
C_{f}=\frac{R_{f 1}+R_{f 2}}{2 \pi f_{c} R_{f 1} R_{f 2}}
$$

As an example, for VBAT-VSS $=5 \mathrm{~V}, m=4, \mathrm{R}_{\text {sense }}=50 \Omega, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{EXT}}=30 \mathrm{~V}$ and a 1 kHz low pass filter, we can use:

$$
R_{\mathrm{lim} 1}=1 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{lim} 2}=1 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f} 1}=560 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f} 2}=100 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{offset}}=2.4 \mathrm{M} \Omega, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{f}}=1.8 \mathrm{nF} .
$$

### 18.7.2 2-wire loop with second order filtering

A second order filter function can be implemented by replacing the resistor $R_{f 1}$ in Figure 18-4 by another first order filter section as shown in Figure 18-5. The value of $R_{f 1 a}+R_{f 2 a}$ has to be chosen the same way as $R_{f 1}$ in the first order schematic.


Figure 18-5. 2-wire 4-20mA loop with second order filtering.

Another possibility is shown in Figure 18-6. The advantage this solution is that it is easier to stabilize depending on the component parasitics and board layout. But since it limits the bandwidth of the current regulation loop, it reduces the rejection of the supply current variations.

For this schematic, all the equations of the first order schematic remain valid. The values of $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{fs}}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{fs}}$ can be calculated from the cut-off frequency:

$$
R_{f s} C_{f s}=\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c}}
$$

For the 1 kHz example, we can chose $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{fs}}=150 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{fs}}=1 \mathrm{nF}$ (set $\mathrm{BW}=0$ in this case).

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS


Figure 18-6. 2-wire 4-20mA with second order filter and increased stability

XE8805/05A
WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 19. Bias D/A (DAB)

$19.1 \quad$ Features ..... 19-2
19.2 General description ..... 19-2
19.3 Register map ..... 19-2
19.4 D/A specification ..... 19-3
19.5 Amplifier specification ..... 19-3
19.6 Application examples ..... 19-4
19.6.1 Voltage controlled sensor bias ..... 19-4
19.6.2 Current controlled sensor bias ..... 19-4

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 19.1 Features

- 8 bit low frequency A/D
- On-chip amplifier with 2 terminals MOS output
- Current and voltage controlled applications can be implemented


### 19.2 General description



As the amplifier is attacking a MOS, effective polarity of the feedback loop depends on load and network.

Figure 19-1. General block diagram

Figure 19-1 shows the general block diagram of the D/A peripheral. It consists of a control block that manages all communication with the CPU and sets the configuration of the peripheral. The D/A converts the digital data in an analog output signal. An amplifier is added that can be used to drive the large sensor currents.

### 19.3 Register map

The bias D/A has two registers.

| Pos. | RegDabIn | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-0$ | DabIn(7:0) | rw | 0 <br> resetsystem | Data to convert |

Table 19-1. RegDabIn

| Pos. | RegDabCfg | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-2$ |  | r | 0 | Unused |
| $1-0$ | Enable(1:0) | rw | 00 <br> resetsystem | bit 1: enables the amplifier when 1 <br> bit 0: enables the D/A when 1 |

Table 19-2. RegDabCfg

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 19.4 D/A specification

The D/A generates a voltage on node DAB_OUT that is proportional to the code RegDabln in between the positive reference voltage $D A B \_R \_P$ and the negative reference voltage $D A B \_R \_M$. The voltage on $D A B \_R \_P$ always has to be larger than the voltage on DAB_R_M. The DAB is intended for very low frequency use. The specification is given in Table 19-3.

The DAB is based on a resistive ladder. Capacitors larger than 100pF are allowed on the node DAB_OUT, but the step response will increase proportionally.

| sym | description | min | typ | max | unit | note |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| wda | number of input bits |  | 8 |  | bits |  |
| tstep | step response |  | 0.25 | 1 | ms | 1 |
| OR | D/A output range | DAB_R_M |  | DAB_R_P |  |  |
| refp | DAB_R_P range | VSS+2.3 |  | VBAT | V |  |
| refn | DAB_R_M range | VSS |  | VBAT-2.3 | V |  |
| Rdab | impedance between <br> DAB_R_P and DAB_R_M |  | 1.6 |  | Mohm |  |

1. Time to reach the final value within $5 \%, C_{L}$ on DAB_OUT smaller than 100 pF .

Table 19-3. D/A specification.

### 19.5 Amplifier specification

The amplifier output stage is a single transistor follower that is able to drive large currents. This transistor is not connected internally so that different circuit configurations are possible (see next section). In order to guarantee correct functionality, the voltage on the output pins has to respect the specifications $\mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{AOP}}$ and $\vee \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{AOM}}$ as indicated in Table 19-4.

| sym | description | min | typ | $\max$ | unit | Note |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| gain | gain at DC | 60 | 90 |  | dB | 1 |
| GBW | gain bandwidth product | 100 | 4500 |  | Hz | 1 |
| $\phi_{\mathrm{m}}$ | phase margin | 60 | 80 |  | $\circ$ | 1 |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | resistive load | 300 |  | 100000 | $\Omega$ |  |
| $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | capacitive load |  |  | 1 | nF |  |
| CMR | common mode input range | VSS |  | VBAT | V |  |
| $\mathrm{VR}_{\text {AOM }}$ | DAB_AOM voltage range | $\mathrm{VSS}+0.2$ |  | DAB AOP-0.2 | V | 1 |
| $\mathrm{VR}_{\text {AOP }}$ | DAB_AOP voltage range | $\mathrm{VSS}+2.3$ |  | VBAT | V | 1 |
| $\mathrm{~V}_{\text {off }}$ | offset |  | $\pm 10$ |  | mV |  |
| noise | integrated input noise |  | 60 | 100 | $\mu \mathrm{Vrm}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\text {source }}$ | max source current | 10 | 40 |  | s |  |
| PSRR | power supply rejection ratio |  | 80 |  | dB | 2 |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\text {bias }}$ | quiescent bias current |  | 5 | 10 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\text {off }}$ | off current |  | 0.1 | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |  |

1. For all possible combinations of resistive load and capacitive load.
2. At DC.

Table 19-4. Amplifier specification.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 19.6 Application examples

### 19.6.1 Voltage controlled sensor bias

Figure 19-2 shows the basic connectivity to have a voltage controlled sensor bias. The D/A will generate a voltage between vrep and vrefn proportional to the input code. The amplifier will copy the D/A voltage to the sensor. The D/A code can be used to do a software temperature calibration of the sensor for instance.

Filter capacitors can be added in parallel with the sensor reference and signal, on $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refp }}, \mathrm{V}_{\text {refn }}$ and DAB _OUT.
The voltages $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refp }}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refn }}$ can be filtered before being connected to the D/A reference inputs. The reference voltages can be connected directly to VBAT and VSS for simplicity. They can also be connected to VBAT and VSS through a low pass filter that rejects the high frequency supply noise. Finally, in most cases, the voltage range of interest for the voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\text {sensor }}$ on the sensor is only a fraction of the supply voltage. By generating $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refp }}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refn }}$ equal to the limits of the voltage range of interest, the resolution of the D/A can be increased. Example: if a supply of 5 V is used and the reference voltage is equal to the supply, the $\mathrm{D} / \mathrm{A}$ can generate a sensor voltage between 0 V and 5 V in steps of about $5 \mathrm{~V} / 255 \approx 20 \mathrm{mV}$. If the sensor voltage is always to be between 3 V and 4 V , and by connecting $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refn }}=3 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refp }}=4 \mathrm{~V}$, the sensor voltage is adjustable between 3 V and 4 V with steps of about $1 \mathrm{~V} / 255 \approx 4 \mathrm{mV}$.


Figure 19-2. Voltage controlled bridge bias principle.

Note that the voltage on the sensor can not be higher than VBAT-0.2V in the example of Figure 19-2 (specification $\mathrm{VR}_{\text {Aом }}$ in Table 19-4).

### 19.6.2 Current controlled sensor bias

Figure 19-3 shows the principle of a current controlled sensor bias schematic. In this case, the amplifier forces the voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}$ to be equal to the $\mathrm{D} / \mathrm{A}$ output voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D} / \mathrm{A}}$. The current $\mathrm{I}_{\text {sensor }}$ through the sensor is given by:

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

$$
I_{\text {sensor }}=\frac{V_{\text {refp }}-V_{R}}{R_{\text {sense }}}=\frac{V_{\text {refp }}-V_{D / A}}{R_{\text {sense }}}=\frac{\left(V_{\text {refp }}-V_{\text {reff }}\right) \cdot(1-\text { code } / 255)}{R_{\text {sense }}}
$$

The voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\text {sensor }}$ can be calculated as a function of the current $\mathrm{I}_{\text {sensor }}$ and the sensor impedance.
Note that the voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}>\mathrm{VSS}+2.3 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}-\mathrm{V}_{\text {sensor }}>0.2 \mathrm{~V}\left(\mathrm{VR}_{\text {AOP }}\right.$ and $\mathrm{VR}_{\text {AOM }}$ specifications in Table 19-4) to guarantee correct functionality of this schematic.

Choosing the $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refp }}$ equal to the supply voltage or close to the supply voltage in order to have the highest possible voltage on the sensor is recommended. From the equation, it can be seen that the sensor current step per LSB can be made smaller by reducing the voltage between $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refp }}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refn }}$ or by increasing the sense resistor value.

As for the voltage controlled sensor bias, capacitors can be added on several nodes to filter out the noise.


Figure 19-3. Current controlled bridge bias

In Figure 19-4, the sense resistor is inserted between the negative reference voltage and the sensor. This schematic has the same principle as above, but it is easier to respect the limits on $\mathrm{VR}_{\text {Aop }}$ when VBAT is low. The sensor current is now:

$$
I_{\text {sensor }}=\frac{V_{R}-V_{\text {refn }}}{R_{\text {sense }}}=\frac{V_{D / A}-V_{\text {refn }}}{R_{\text {sense }}}=\frac{\left(V_{\text {refp }}-V_{\text {refn }}\right) \cdot(\operatorname{code} / 255)}{R_{\text {sense }}}
$$

In this case, it is recommended to choose $\mathrm{V}_{\text {refn }}$ equal to VSS or close to VSS in order to have the highest possible voltage on the sensor. The only limit is now $\mathrm{V}_{\text {sensor }}<\mathrm{VBAT}-0.2 \mathrm{~V}$.

XE8805/05A
WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS


Figure 19-4. Current controlled sensor bias.

## 20. Counters/Timers/PWM

20.1 Features ..... 20-2
20.2 Overview ..... 20-2
20.3 Register map ..... 20-2
20.4 Interrupts and events map ..... 20-3
20.5 Block schematic ..... 20-4
20.6 General counter registers operation ..... 20-4
20.7 Clock selection ..... 20-5
20.8 Counter mode selection ..... 20-5
20.9 Counter / Timer mode ..... 20-6
20.10 PWM mode ..... 20-8
20.11 Capture function ..... 20-9

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 20.1 Features

- $4 \times 8$-bits timer/counter modules or $2 \times 16$-bits timers/counter modules
- Each with 4 possible clock sources
- Up/down counter modes
- Interrupt and event generation
- Capture function (internal or external source)
- Rising, falling or both edge of capture signal
- PA[3:0] can be used as clock inputs (debounced or direct)
- $2 \times 8$ bits PWM or $2 \times 16$ bits PWM
- PWM resolution of $8,10,12,14$ or 16 bits
- Complex mode combinations are possible between counter, capture and PWM modes


### 20.2 Overview

CounterA and CounterB are 8 -bit counters and can be combined to form a 16-bit counter. CounterC and CounterD exhibit the same features.

The counters can also be used to generate two PWM outputs on $\operatorname{PB}[0]$ and $\mathrm{PB}[1]$. In PWM mode one can generate PWM functions with 8, 10, 12, 14 or 16 bit wide counters.

The counters A and B can be captured by events on an internal or an external signal. The capture can be performed on both 8-bit counters running individually on two different clock sources or on both counters chained to form a 16-bit counter. In any case, the same capture signal is used for both counters.

When the counters $A$ and $B$ are not chained, they can be used in several configurations: $A$ and $B$ as counters, $A$ and $B$ as captured counters, $A$ as PWM and $B$ as counter, $A$ as PWM and $B$ as captured counter.

When the counters $C$ and $D$ are not chained, they can be used either both as counters or counter $C$ as PWM and counter D as counter.

### 20.3 Register map

| Bit | RegCntA | rw | reset | function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | CounterA | $r$ | xxxxxxxx | 8-bits counter value |
| $7-0$ | CounterA | $w$ | xxxxxxxx | 8-bits comparison value |

Table 20-1. RegCntA

| bit | RegCntB | rw | reset | function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | CounterB | $r$ | $x x x x \times x \times x$ | 8-bits counter value |
| $7-0$ | CounterB | $w$ | $x x x x \times x \times x$ | 8 -bits comparison value |

Table 20-2. RegCntB
Note: When writing to RegCntA or RegCntB, the processor writes the counter comparison values. When reading these locations, the processor reads back either the actual counter value or the last captured value if the capture mode is active.

| bit | RegCntC | rw | reset | function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | CounterC | $r$ | xxxxxxxx | 8-bits counter value |
| $7-0$ | CounterC | $w$ | xxxxxxxx | 8-bits comparison value |

Table 20-3. RegCntC

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| bit | RegCntD | rw | reset | function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-0$ | CounterD | $r$ | xxxxxxxx | 8-bits counter value |
| $7-0$ | CounterD | $w$ | xxxxxxxx | 8-bits comparison value |

Table 20-4. RegCntD
Note: When writing RegCntC or RegCntD, the processor writes the counter comparison values. When reading these locations, the processor reads back the actual counter value.

| bit | RegCntCtrICk | rw | reset | function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-6$ | CntDCkSel(1:0) | rw | xx | Counter d clock selection |
| $5-4$ | CntCCkSel(1:0) | rw | xx | Counter c clock selection |
| $3-2$ | CntBCkSel(1:0) | rw | xx | Counter b clock selection |
| $1-0$ | CntACkSel(1:0) | rw | xx | Counter a clock selection |

Table 20-5. RegCntCtrICk

| bit | RegCntConfig1 | rw | Reset | function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | CntDDownUp | rw | $x$ | Counter d up or down counting (0=down) |
| 6 | CntCDownUp | rw | $x$ | Counter c up or down counting (0=down) |
| 5 | CntBDownUp | rw | $x$ | Counter b up or down counting (0=down) |
| 4 | CntADownUp | rw | $x$ | Counter a up or down counting (0=down) |
| 3 | CascadeCD | rw | $x$ | Cascade counter c \& d (1=cascade) |
| 2 | CascadeAB | rw | $x$ | Cascade counter a \& b (1=cascade) |
| 1 | CntPWM1 | rw | 0 resetsystem | Activate pwm1 on counter c or c+d (PB(1)) |
| 0 | CntPWM0 | rw | 0 resetsystem | Activate pwm0 on counter a or a+b (PB(0)) |

Table 20-6. RegCntConfig1

| bit | RegCntConfig2 | rw | Reset | function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-6$ | CapSel(1:0) | rw | 00 resetsystem | Capture source selection |
| $5-4$ | CapFunc(1:0) | rw | 00 resetsystem | Capture function |
| $3-2$ | Pwm1Size(1:0) | rw | xx | Pwm1 size selection |
| $1-0$ | Pwm0Size(1:0) | rw | xx | Pwm0 size selection |

Table 20-7. RegCntConfig2

| bit | RegCntOn | rw | Reset | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7-4$ | -- | r | 0000 | Reserved |
| 3 | CntDEnable | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable counter d |
| 2 | CntCEnable | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable counter c |
| 1 | CntBEnable | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable counter b |
| 0 | CntAEnable | rw | 0 resetsystem | Enable counter a |

Table 20-8. RegCntOn

### 20.4 Interrupts and events map

| Interrupt source | Mapping in the <br> interrupt manager | Mapping in the event <br> manager |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| IrqA | RegIrqHigh(4) | RegEvn(7) |
| IrqB | RegIrqLow(5) | RegEvn(3) |
| IrqC | RegIrqHigh(3) | RegEvn(6) |
| IrqD | RegIrqLow(4) | RegEvn(2) |

Table 20-9. Interrupt and event mapping.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 20.5 Block schematic



Figure 20-1: Counters/timers block schematic

### 20.6 General counter registers operation

## Counters are enabled by CntAEnable, CntBEnable, CntCEnable, and CntDEnable in RegCntOn.

To stop the counter X, CntXEnable must be reset. To start the counter X, CntXEnable must be set. When counters are cascaded, CntAEnable and CntCEnable also control respectively the counters B and D.

In the control registers, all registers must be written in this order: RegCntCtrlCk, RegCntConfig1, RegCntConfig2 and all RegCntX because several bits have no default values at reset.

All counters have a corresponding 8-bit read/write register: RegCntA, RegCntB, RegCntC, and RegCntD. When read, these registers contain the counter value (or the captured counter value). When written, they modify the counter comparison values.

For a correct acquisition of the counter value, use one of the three following methods:

1) Stop the concerned counter, perform the read operation and restart the counter. While stopped, the counter content is frozen and the counter does not take into account the clock edges delivered on the external pin.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

2) For slow operating counters (typically at least 8 times slower than the CPU clock), oversample the counter content and perform a majority operation on the consecutive read results to select the correct actual content of the counter.
3) Use the capture mechanism.

When a value is written into the counter register while the counter is in counter mode, both the comparison value is updated and the counter value is modified. In upcount mode, the register value is reset to zero. In downcount mode, the comparison value is loaded into the counter. Due to the synchronization mechanism between the processor clock domain and the external clock source domain, this modification of the counter value can be postponed until the counter is enabled and it receives it's first valid clock edge.

In the PWM mode, the counter value is not modified by the write operation in the counter register. Changing the counter mode, does not update the counter value (no load in downcount mode).

### 20.7 Clock selection

The clock source for each counter can be individually selected by writing the appropriate value in the register RegCntCtrICk.

Table 20-10 gives the correspondence between the binary codes used for the configuration bits CntACkSel(1:0), CntBCkSel(1:0), CntCCkSel(1:0) or CntDCkSel(1:0) and the clock source selected respectively for the counters A, B, C or D.

| CntXCkSel(1:0) | Clock source for |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CounterA | CounterB | CounterC | CounterD |
| 11 | Ck128 |  |  |  |
| 10 | CkRc/4 |  | Ck1k |  |
| 01 | CkRc |  | Ck32k |  |
| 00 | PA(0) | PA(1) | PA(2) | PA(3) |

Table 20-10: Clock sources for counters A, B, C and D

The CkRc clock is the RC oscillator. The clocks below 32 kHz can be derived from the RC oscillator or the crystal oscillator (see the documentation of the clock block). A separate external clock source can be delivered on Port A for each individual counter.

The external clock sources can be debounced or not by setting the Port A configuration registers.
The clock source can be changed only when the counter is stopped.

### 20.8 Counter mode selection

Each counter can work in one of the following modes:

1) Counter, downcount \& upcount
2) Captured counter, downcount \& upcount (only counters A\&B)
3) PWM, downcount

The counters $A$ and $B$ or $C$ and $D$ can be cascaded or not. In cascaded mode, $A$ and $C$ are the LSB counters while $B$ and D are the MSB counters.

Table 20-11 shows the different operation modes of the counters $A$ and $B$ as a function of the mode control bits. For all counter modes, the source of the down or upcount selection is given (either the bit CntADownUp or the bit CntBDownUp). Also, the mapping of the interrupt sources IrqA and IrqB and the PWM output on $\mathrm{PB}(0)$ in these different modes is shown.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| Casc |  |  | Counter A mode | Counter B mode | IrqA source | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IrqB } \\ & \text { source } \end{aligned}$ | PB(0) function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 00 | Counter 8b Downup: A | Counter 8b Downup: B | $\begin{gathered} \text { Counter } \\ \text { A } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Counter } \\ \text { B } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | PB(0) |
| 1 | 0 | 00 | Counter 16b AB <br> Downup: A |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Counter } \\ A B \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | - | PB(0) |
| 0 | 1 | 00 | PWM 8b Down | Counter 8b Down | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { Counter } \\ \text { B } \end{gathered}$ | PWM A |
| 1 | 1 | 00 | PWM 10-16b AB Down |  | - | - | PWM AB |
| 0 | 0 | $\begin{gathered} 1 x \\ \text { or } \\ \times 1 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Captured counter 8b Downup: A | Captured counter 8b Downup: B | Capture A | $\begin{gathered} \text { Capture } \\ \text { B } \end{gathered}$ | PB(0) |
| 1 | 0 | $1 x$ or x1 | Captured counter 16b AB Downup: A |  | Capture AB | Capture AB | PB(0) |
| 0 | 1 | $1 x$ or x1 | PWM 8b Down | Captured counter 8b Downup: B | Must not be used | $\begin{gathered} \text { Capture } \\ \text { B } \end{gathered}$ | PWM A |

Table 20-11: Operating modes of the counters A and B
Table 20-12 shows the different operation modes of the counters $C$ and $D$ as a function of the mode control bits. For all counter modes, the source of the down or upcount selection is given (either the bit CntCDownUp or the bit CntDDownUp). The mapping of the interrupt sources IrqC and IrqD and the PWM output on PB(1) in these different modes is also shown.
The switching between different modes must be done while the concerned counters are stopped. While switching capture mode on and off, unwanted interrupts can appear on the interrupt channels concerned by this mode change.

| CascadeCD | CountPWM1 | Counter C mode | Counter D mode | IrqC Source | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IrqD } \\ & \text { source } \end{aligned}$ | PB(1) function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | Counter 8b Downup: C | Counter 8b Downup: D | Counter $\mathrm{C}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Counter } \\ \text { D } \end{gathered}$ | PB(1) |
| 1 | 0 | Counter 16b CD Downup: C |  | Counter CD | - | PB(1) |
| 0 | 1 | PWM 8b Down | Counter 8b Down | - | Counter | PWM C |
| 1 | 1 | PWM $10-16 \mathrm{~b}$ CDDown |  | - | - | PWM CD |

Table 20-12: Operating modes of the counters C and D

### 20.9 Counter I Timer mode

The counters in counter / timer mode are generally used to generate interrupts after a predefined number of clock periods applied on the counter clock input.

Each counter can be set individually either in upcount mode by setting CntXDownUp in the register RegCntConfig1 or in downcount mode by resetting this bit. Counters A and B can be cascaded to behave as a 16 bit counter by setting CascadeAB in the RegCntConfig1 register. Counters $C$ and $D$ can be cascaded by setting CascadeCD. When cascaded, the up/down count modes of the counters $B$ and $D$ are defined respectively by the up/down count modes set for the counters $A$ and $C$.

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

When in upcount mode, the counter will start incrementing from zero up to the target value which has been written in the corresponding RegCntX register(s). When the counter content is equal to the target value, an interrupt is generated at the next falling edge of counter clock. Then the counter is loaded again with the zero value at the next rising edge of counter clock (Figure 20-2).

When in downcount mode, the counter will start decrementing from the initial load value which has been written in the corresponding RegCntX register(s) down to the zero value. Once the counter content is equal to zero, an interrupt is generated at the next falling edge of counter clock. Then the counter is loaded again with the load value at the next rising edge of counter clock (Figure 20-2).

Be careful to select the counter mode (no capture, not PWM, specify cascaded or not and up or down counting mode) before writing any target or load value to the RegCntX register(s). This ensures that the counter will start from the correct initial value. When counters are cascaded, both counter registers must be written to ensure that both cascaded counters will start from the correct initial values.

The stopping and consecutive starting of a counter in counter mode without a target or load value write operation in between can generate an interrupt if this counter has been stopped at the zero value (downcount) or at it's target value (upcount). This interrupt is additional to the interrupt which has already been generated when the counter reached the zero or the target value.


Figure 20-2. Up and down count interrupt generation.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 20.10 PWM mode

The counters can generate PWM signals (Pulse Width Modulation) on the Port B outputs $\mathrm{PB}(0)$ and $\mathrm{PB}(1)$.
The PWM mode is selected by setting CntPWM1 and CntPWM0 in the RegCntConfig1 register. See Table 20-11 and Table 20-12 for an exact description of how the setting of CntPWM1 and CntPWM0 affects the operating mode of the counters $A, B, C$ and $D$ according to the other configuration settings.

When CntPWMO is enabled, the PWMA or PWMAB output value overrides the value set in bit 0 of RegPBOut in the Port B peripheral. When CntPWM1 is enabled, the PWMC or PWMCD output value overrides the value set in bit 1 of RegPBOut. The corresponding ports (0 and/or 1) of Port B must be set in digital mode and as output and either open drain or not and pull up or not through a proper setting of the control registers of the Port B.

Counters in PWM mode always count down, the CntXDownUp bit setting must be reset. No interrupts and events are generated by the counters which are in PWM mode. Counters do count circularly: they restart at the maximal value (either 0xFF when not cascaded or 0xFFFF when cascaded) when respectively an underflow condition occurs in the counting.

The internal PWM signals are low as long as the counter contents are higher than the PWM code values written in the RegCntX registers. They are high when the counter contents are smaller or equal to these PWM code values.

The PWM resolution is always 8 bits when the counters used for the PWM signal generation are not cascaded. PWMOSize(1:0) and PWM1Size(1:0) in the RegCntConfig2 register are used to set the PWM resolution for the counters A and B or C and D respectively when they are in cascaded mode. The different possible resolutions in cascaded mode are shown in Table 20-13. Choosing a 16 bit PWM code higher than the maximum value that can be represented by the number of bits chosen for the resolution, results in a PWM output which is always tied to 1.

| PwmXsize(1:0) | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: |
| 11 | 16 bits |
| 10 | 14 bits |
| 01 | 12 bits |
| 00 | 10 bits |

Table 20-13: Resolution selection in cascaded PWM mode


Figure 20-3: PWM modulation examples

The period of the PWM signal is given by the formula:

$$
\text { Tper }=\frac{2^{\text {resolution }}}{f_{\text {cknt }}}
$$

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

The duty cycle ratio DCR of the PWM signal is defined as:

$$
D C R=\frac{T h}{T p e r}
$$

DCR can be selected between $0 \%$ and $\frac{2^{\text {resolution }}-1}{2^{\text {resolution }}} * 100 \%$.
DCR in \% in function of the RegCntX content(s) is given by the relation:

$$
D C R=\frac{100 * \text { RegCntX }}{2^{\text {resolution }}}
$$

### 20.11 Capture function

The 16-bit capture register is provided to facilitate frequency measurements. It provides a safe reading mechanism for the counters $A$ and $B$ when they are running. When the capture function is active, the processor does not read anymore the counters A and B directly, but instead reads shadow registers located in the capture block. An interrupt is generated after a capture condition has been met when the shadow register content is updated. The capture condition is user defined by selecting either internal capture signal sources derived from the prescaler or from the external $\mathrm{PA}(2)$ or $\mathrm{PA}(3)$ ports. Both counters use the same capture condition.

When the capture function is active, the $A$ and $B$ counters must be written with the value $0 \times F F$ and can either upcount or downcount. They do count circularly: they restart at zero or at the maximal value (either 0xFF when not cascaded or 0xFFFF when cascaded) when respectively an overflow or an underflow condition occurs in the counting.

CapFunc(1:0) in register RegCntConfig2 determines if the capture function is enabled or not and selects which edges of the capture signal source are valid for the capture operation. The source of the capture signal can be selected by setting CapSel(1:0) in the RegCntConfig2 register. For all sources, rising, falling or both edge sensitivity can be selected. Table 20-14 shows the capture condition as a function of the setting of these configuration bits.

| CapSel(1:0) | Selected capture signal | CapFunc | Selected condition | Capture condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 | 1 K | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | Capture disabled <br> Rising edge <br> Falling edge <br> Both edges | 1 K rising edge 1 K falling edge 1 K both edges |
| 10 | 32 K | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Capture disabled <br> Rising edge <br> Falling edge <br> Both edges | 32 K rising edge 32 K falling edge 32 K both edges |
| 01 | PA3 | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | Capture disabled <br> Rising edge <br> Falling edge <br> Both edges | PA3 rising edge PA3 falling edge PA3 both edges |
| 00 | PA2 | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | Capture disabled <br> Rising edge <br> Falling edge <br> Both edges | PA2 rising edge PA2 falling edge PA2 both edges |

Table 20-14: Capture condition selection

CapFunc(1:0) and CapSel(1:0) can be modified only when the counters are stopped otherwise data may be corrupted during one counter clock cycle.

Due to the synchronization mechanism of the shadow registers and depending on the frequency ratio between the capture and counter clocks, the interrupts may be generated one or only two counter clock pulses after the effective capture condition occurred. When the counters $A$ and $B$ are not cascaded and do not operate on the

XE8805/05A

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

same clock, the interruptions on IrqA and IrqB which inform that the capture condition was met, may appear at different moments. In this case, the processor should read the shadow register associated to a counter only if the interruption related to this counter has been detected.

It must be noted that when counters $A$ and $B$ are cascaded, the capture might happen at different cycles for the $A$ and B registers. This is due to the asynchronous relationship between counter and capture clock and to the fact that the capture condition detection is independent for $A$ and $B$ counters.

XE8805/05A
WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

## 21 VLD (Voltage Level Detector)

21.1 Features ..... 21-2
21.2 Overview ..... 21-2
21.3 Register map ..... 21-2
21.4 Interrupt map ..... 21-2
21.5 VLD operation ..... 21-2

WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 21.1 Features

- Can be switched off, on or simultaneously with CPU activities
- Generates an interrupt if power supply is below a pre-determined level


### 21.2 Overview

The Voltage Level Detector monitors the state of the system battery. It returns a logical high value (an interrupt) in the status register if the supplied voltage drops below the user defined level (Vsb).

### 21.3 Register map

There are two registers in the VLD, namely RegVIdCtrl and RegVIdStat. Table 221-1 shows the mapping of control bits and functionality of RegVIdCtrl while Table 221-2 describes that for RegVIdStat.

| pos. | RegVIdCtrl | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-4$ | -- | r | 0000 | reserved |
| 3 | VldRange | r w | 0 resetsystem | VLD detection voltage range for VIdTune = "011": |
|  |  |  |  | $0: 1.3 \mathrm{~V}$ |
|  |  |  |  | $1: 2.55 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $2-0$ | VldTune[2:0] | rw | 000 | VLD tuning: |
|  |  |  | resetsystem | $000:+19 \%$ |
|  |  |  |  | $111:-18 \%$ |

Table 221-1: RegVIdCtrI

| pos. | RegVIdStat | rw | reset | function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $7-3$ | -- | r | 00000 | reserved |
| 2 | VIdResult | r | 0 resetsystem | is 1 when battery voltage is below the detection <br> voltage |
| 1 | VIdValid | r | 0 resetsystem | Indicates when VIdResult can be read |
| 0 | VIdEn | r w | 0 resetsystem | VLD enable |

Table 221-2: RegVIdStat

### 21.4 Interrupt map

| interrupt source | mapping in the interrupt manager |
| :--- | :---: |
| IrqVId | ReglrqMid(2) |

Table 221-3: Interrupt map

### 21.5 VLD operation

The VLD is controlled by VIdRange, VIdTune and VIdEn. VIdRange selects the voltage range to be detected, while VIdTune is used to fine-tune this voltage level in 8 steps. VIdEn is used to enable (disable) the VLD with a $1(0)$ value respectively.

Disabled, the block will dissipate no power.

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

| symbol | description | min | typ | max | unit | comments |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Vth | Threshold voltage | Note 1 |  |  | V | trimming values: |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | VIdRange | VldTune |
|  |  |  | 1.53 |  |  | 0 | 000 |
|  |  |  | 1.44 |  |  | 0 | 001 |
|  |  |  | 1.36 |  |  | 0 | 010 |
|  |  |  | 1.29 |  |  | 0 | 011 |
|  |  |  | 1.22 |  |  | 0 | 100 |
|  |  |  | 1.16 |  |  | 0 | 101 |
|  |  |  | 1.11 |  |  | 0 | 110 |
|  |  |  | 1.06 |  |  | 0 | 111 |
|  |  |  | 3.06 |  |  | 1 | 000 |
|  |  |  | 2.88 |  |  | 1 | 001 |
|  |  |  | 2.72 |  |  | 1 | 010 |
|  |  |  | 2.57 |  |  | 1 | 011 |
|  |  |  | 2.44 |  |  | 1 | 100 |
|  |  |  | 2.33 |  |  | 1 | 101 |
|  |  |  | 2.22 |  |  | 1 | 110 |
|  |  |  | 2.13 |  |  | 1 | 111 |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {EOM }}$ | duration of measurement |  | 2.0 | 2.5 |  | ms |  |  |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {PW }}$ | Minimum pulse width detected |  | 875 | 1350 | us |  |  |

Table 221-4: Voltage level detector operation

Note 1: absolute precision of the threshold voltage is $\pm 10 \%$.
Note 2: this timing is respected in case the internal RC or crystal oscillators are enabled
To start the voltage level detection, the user sets bit VIdEn. The measurement is started.
After 2 ms , the bit VIdValid is set to indicate that the measurement results are valid. From that time on, as long as the VLD is enabled, a maskable interrupt request is sent if the voltage level falls below the threshold. One can also poll the VLD and monitor the actual measurement result by reading the VIdResult bit of the RegVIdStat. This result is only valid as long as the VIdValid bit is ' 1 '.

An interrupt is generated on each rising edge of VIdResult.

## 22 Physical Dimensions

22.1 QFP type package22-2
## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

### 22.1 QFP type package

The QFP package dimensions are given in Figure 22-1 and Table 22-1. The dimensions conform to JEDEC MS026 Rev. C.


Figure 22-1. QFP type package

| package | $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{B}$ | $\mathbf{C}$ | $\mathbf{D}$ | $\mathbf{E}$ | $\mathbf{F}$ | $\mathbf{G}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm |
| LQFP-64 | 10.0 | 12.0 | 1.4 | 0.10 | 0.22 | 0.5 |  |

Table 22-1. QFP package dimensions

## WIRELESS AND SENSING PRODUCTS

© Semtech 2005
All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited without the prior written consent of the copyright owner. The information presented in this document does not form part of any quotation or contract, is believed to be accurate and reliable and may be changed without notice. No liability will be accepted by the publisher for any consequence of its use. Publication thereof does not convey nor imply any license under patent or other industrial or intellectual property rights. Semtech. assumes no responsibility or liability whatsoever for any failure or unexpected operation resulting from misuse, neglect improper installation, repair or improper handling or unusual physical or electrical stress including, but not limited to, exposure to parameters beyond the specified maximum ratings or operation outside the specified range.

SEMTECH PRODUCTS ARE NOT DESIGNED, INTENDED, AUTHORIZED OR WARRANTED TO BE SUITABLE FOR USE IN LIFE-SUPPORT APPLICATIONS, DEVICES OR SYSTEMS OR OTHER CRITICAL APPLICATIONS. INCLUSION OF SEMTECH PRODUCTS IN SUCH APPLICATIONS IS UNDERSTOOD TO BE UNDERTAKEN SOLELY AT THE CUSTOMER'S OWN RISK. Should a customer purchase or use Semtech products for any such unauthorized application, the customer shall indemnify and hold Semtech and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs damages and attorney fees which could arise.

Contact Information

| Taiwan |  | Tel: 886-2-2748-3380 | Switzerland |  | Tel: 41-32-729-4000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fax: | 886-2-2748-3390 |  | Fax: | $41-32-729-4001$ |
| Korea |  | Tel: 82-2-527-4377 | United Kingdom |  | Tel: 44-1794-527-600 |
|  | Fax: | 82-2-527-4376 |  | Fax: | 44-1794-527-601 |
| Shanghai |  | Tel: 86-21-6391-0830 | France |  | Tel: 33-(0)169-28-22-00 |
|  | Fax: | 86-21-6391-0831 |  | Fax: | 33-(0)169-28-12-98 |
| Japan |  | Tel: 81-3-6408-0950 | Germany |  | Tel: 49-(0)8161-140-123 |
|  | Fax: | 81-3-6408-0951 |  | Fax: | 49-(0)8161-140-124 |

Semtech International AG is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Semtech Corporation, which has its headquarters in the U.S.A


[^0]:    1 Note: Over-sampled converters are operated with a sampling frequency $f_{S}$ much higher than the input signal's Nyquist rate (typically $f_{S}$ is $20-$ 1'000 times the input signal bandwidth). The sampling frequency to throughput ratio is large (typically 10-500). These converters include digital decimation filtering. They are mainly used for high resolution, and/or low-to-medium speed applications.

